Міністерство освіти і науки України
Державний вищий навчальний заклад
«Донбаський державний педагогічний університет»

Кафедра германської та слов'янської філології

Голуб О. М., Роман В. В., Жукова М. К.

FUNDAMENTALS

OF ENGLISH-UKRAINIAN AND UKRAINIAN-ENGLISH

TRANSLATION

Навчально-методичний посібник
для студентів за спеціальністю
035.04 Філологія Германські мови та літератури
(переклад включно)

Слов'янськ – 2018

Затверджено на засіданні Вченої ради ДВНЗ «ДДПУ»
(протокол № 8 від 24.04.2018 р.)

Голуб О. М., Роман В. В., Жукова М. К.
Г 62   Fundamentals of English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English Translation. Слов'янськ, 2018. 142 с.

У навчально-методичному посібнику розглянуто основні теоретичні проблеми, пов'язані з визначенням, перекладу, особливостями перекладу різних груп лексичних одиниць. Матеріал, викладений у посібнику, може бути використаний на заняттях з теорії і практики перекладу, усного послідовного перекладу, основ перекладацького аналізу та редагування, практики усного та писемного мовлення. Призначений для студентів, посібник може бути використаний також аспірантами та викладачами лінгвістичних дисциплін.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE

Навчально-методичний посібник 'Fundamentals of English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English Translation' призначений для студентів освітнього ступеня «Магістр» за спеціальністю «035 Філологія. Германські мови та літератури (переклад включно)». Створено його з метою підвищення якості навчально-методичного забезпечення підготовки фахівців із зазначеної спеціальності. Цей посібник є другим у запланованій серії посібників, що мають забезпечити весь цикл перекладознавчих дисциплін, включених у навчальний план зазначеної спеціальності ("Теорія і практика перекладу", "Усний послідовний переклад", "Переклад ділового усного та писемного мовлення"). Перший навчально-методичний посібник 'Lexical, Grammatical and Stylistic Aspects of English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English Translation' активно впроваджується у навчальний процес.

Метою навчання майбутніх перекладачів є формування компетентності перекладача. Л. М. Черноватий включає до неї п'ять основних компонентів: білінгвальну, екстралінгвістичну, перекладацьку, особистісну і стратегічні компетенції. Навчальна дисципліна "Теорія і практика перекладу" фокусується на формуванні перекладацької компетенції, що містить такі субкомпетенції, як інструментальна (використання документальних і технологічних ресурсів, що мають відношення до роботи перекладача), дослідницьку, або пошукову (здатність швидко знайти інформацію, необхідну для розв'язання перекладацьких завдань) тощо.

Навчально-методичний посібник 'Fundamentals of English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English Translation' сприятиме систематизації знань про сутність процесу перекладу, його види, теоретичну основу, про теорію еквівалентності, переклад слів, не пов'язаних з контекстом, переклад слів, що мають сталі відповідники, переклад слів, що не мають сталих відповідників, про методику роботи із псевдо інтернаціональними словами та фразеологізмами. Частина з цих питань висвітлюється на аудиторних заняттях, а решта – відводиться лише на самостійне опрацювання. Крім того, запропоноване видання дозволить сформувати та розвинути основні перекладацькі уміння.

Модель формування основних умінь майбутнього перекладача з англійської на українську та з української на англійську мову включає теоретичне опрацювання поданих нижче тем, а також вправляння із зазначених практичних аспектів перекладознавства.

Таблиця 1

Теми навчальної дисципліни, за якими розроблено посібник

Назви змістових модулів і тем	Кількість годин									
	Денна форма					Заочна форма				
	усього	зокрема				усього	зокрема			
		л	п	лаб	с.р.		л	п	лаб	с.р.
Змістовий модуль 1. Basic assumptions of translation theory.										
Тема 1. Basic assumptions of translation theory.	6	1			5					
Тема 2. The theory of equivalence.	6	1			5					
Разом за змістовим модулем 1	12	2			10					
Змістовий модуль 2. Lexical problems of translation.										
Тема 1. The translation of context-free words.	9	2	2		5					
Тема 2. The translation of context-bound words.	9	2	2		5					
Тема 3. The translation of equivalent-lacking words. The translation of pseudointernationalisms.	14	2	2		10					
Тема 4. The translation of phraseological units.	14	2	2		10					
Разом за змістовим модулем 2	46	8	8		30					

Поданий у посібнику матеріал покриває 50% програмного часу з навчальної дисципліни «Теорія і практика перекладу». Опрацювання запропонованих тем передбачає аудиторну і самостійну роботу студента. З кожної теми магістранти виконують завдання самостійно, під час консультацій викладач перевіряє якість засвоєння теоретичного матеріалу, рівень виконання вправ і перекладів, що винесені у самостійну роботу.

Теоретичний і практичний матеріал спрямований на те, щоб у майбутніх перекладачів склалося ґрунтовне розуміння основних перекладацьких труднощів і виробилося уміння їх подолання. Пропонується робота з такими групами лексичних одиниць: власні імена людей, власні назви, топоніми, терміни, неологізми, інтернаціоналізми, псевдоінтернаціоналізми, етноспецифічна лексика, реалії, безеквівалентна лексика, фразеологічні одиниці тощо.

Матеріал вправ насичений найуживанішими лексичними одиницями, кліше, лексикою різних стилістичних шарів. Виконання цих вправ передбачає кропітку роботу із довідковими джерелами – як тлумачними, так і двомовними словниками.

§ 1. BASIC ASSUMPTIONS OF TRANSLATION THEORY

The lecture 'Basic Assumptions of Translation Theory' introduces the concepts of communication, message, message sender and recipient. It presents the definition of translation as an object of linguistic study in terms of process and outcome. The main attention is paid to the transformational, denotative and communicational approaches to translation. It introduces the notion of translation ranking. Of particular interest is the classification of translation based on physical parameters.

The outline of the lecture includes the following issues:
1. Language as a means of communication.
2. Translation definition.
3. Basic translation theories
4. Translation ranking.
5. Translation varieties.

1. Language as a means of communication

A language may be regarded as a specific code intended for information exchange between its users. Indeed, any language resembles a code being a system of interrelated material signs (sounds or letters), various combinations of which stand for various messages. Language grammars and dictionaries may be considered as a kind of Code Books, indicating both the meaningful combinations of signs for a particular language and their meanings.

For example, if one looks up the words (sign combinations) elect and college in a dictionary he will find that they are meaningful for English (as opposed, say, to combinations *ele* or *oll*), moreover, in an English grammar he will find that, at least, one combination of these words: elect college is also meaningful and forms a message.

The process of language communication involves sending a message by a message sender to a message recipient – the sender encodes his mental message into the code of a particular language and the recipient decodes it using the same code (language).

The communication variety with ine common language is called the monolingual communication.

If, however, the communication process involves two languages (codes) this variety is called bilingual communication.

Bilingual communication is a rather typical occurrence in countries with two languages in use. The peculiarity of this communication type lies in the fact that decoding and encoding of mental messages is performed simultaneously in two different codes.

Translation is a specific type of bilingual communication since (as opposed to bilingual communication proper) it obligatory involves a third actor (translator) and for the message sender and recipient the communication is, in fact, monolingual.

Translation as a specific communication process is treated by the communicational theory of translation.

A language is a specific code unlike any other and its peculiarity as a code lies in its ambiguity – as opposed to a code proper a language produces originally ambiguous messages which are specified against context, situation and background information.

Let the original message in English be an instruction or order *Book!* It is evidently ambiguous having at least two grammatical meanings (a noun and a verb) and many lexical ones (the Bible, a code, a book, etc. as a noun) but one will easily and without any doubt understand this message:

1. as *Book tickets!* In a situation involving reservation of tickets or
2. as *Give that book!* In a situation involving sudden or urgent necessity to be given the book in question.

So, one of the means clarifying the meaning of ambiguous messages is the fragment of the real world that surrounds the speaker which is usually called extralinguistic situation.

Another possibility to clarify the meaning of the word *book* is provided by the context which may be as short as one more word *a* (a book) or several words (the book I gave you).

In simple words a context may be defined as a length of speech necessary ro clarify the meaning of a given word.

The ambiguity of a language makes it necessary to use situation and context to properly generate and understand a message (that is, encode and decode it). Since translation according to communicational approach is decoding and encoding in two languages the significance of situation and context for translation cannot be overestimated.

There is another factor also to be taken into account in communication and, naturally, in translation. This factor is background information, that is, general awareness of the subject of communication.

To take an example the word combination electoral college will mean nothing unless one is aware of the presidential election system in the USA.

Apart from being a code strongly dependent on the context, situation and background information a language is also a code of codes. There are codes within codes in specific areas of communication (scientific, technical, military, etc.) and so-called sub-languages (of professional, age groups, etc.). This applies mostly to specific vocabulary used by these groups though there are differences in grammar rules as well.

As an example of the elements of such in-house languages one may take words and word combinations from financial sphere (*chart of accounts, value added, listing*), diplomatic practice (*credentials, charge d'affaires, framework agreement*) or legal language (*bail, disbar, plaintiff*).

2. Translation definition

Translation means both a process and a result. The original text is termed the source text and the resulting text is called the target text.

However, the formation of the source and target texts is governed by the rules characteristic of the source and target languages. Hence the systems of the two languages are also included in our sphere of interest. These systems consist of grammar units and rules, morphological and word-building elements and rules, stylistical variations, and lexical distribution patterns (lexical and semantic paradigms).

Moreover, when describing a language one should never forget that language itself is a formal model of thinking, that is of mental concepts we use when thinking.

In translation we deal with two languages and to verify the information they give us about the extralinguistic objects (and concepts) we should consider extralinguistic situation, and background information.

As an object of linguistic study translation is a complex entity consisting of the following interrelated components:
   a. elements and structures of the source text;
   b. elements and structures of the target language;
   c. transformation rules to transform the elements and structures of the source text into those of the target text; systems of the languages involved in translation;
   d. conceptual content and organization of the source text;
   e. conceptual content and organization of the target text;
   f. interrelation of the conceptual contents of the source and target texts.

Translation is functional interaction of languages and to study this process one should study both the interacting elements and the rules of interaction. Among interacting elements we must distinguish between the observable and deducible from the observables. The observable elements in translation are parts of words, words, and word combinations of the source text.

However, translation process involves parts of words, words, and word combinations of the target language (not of the target text, because when we start translating, or, to be more exact, when we begin to build a model of future translation, the target text is yet to be generated). These translation components are deducible from observable elements of the source text.

In other words, one may draw the following conclusion:

During translation one intuitively fulfills the following operations:

a. deduces the target language elements and rules of equivalent selection and substitution on the basis of observed source text elements;

b. builds a model consisting of the target language elements selected for substitution;

c. verifies the model of the target text against context, situation and background information;

generates the target text on the basis of the verified model.

Thus, the process of translation may be represented as consisting of three stages:
1. analysis of the source text, situation and background information.
2. synthesis of the source text, situation and background information.
3. verification of the model against the source and target context (semantic, grammatical, stylistic), situation, and background information resulting in the generation of the final target text.

Let us illustrate this process using a simple assumption that you receive for translation one sentence at a time (by the way this assumption is a reality of consecutive translation).

For example, if you received:

'At the first stage the chips are put on the conveyer'

as the source sentence. Unless you observe or know the situation your model of the target text will be^

«На першому етапі стружку/щебінку/смажену картоплю/нарізану сиру картоплю/чіпи кладуть на конвеєр».

Having verified this model against the context provided in the next sentence (verification against semantic context):

'Then they are transferred to the frying oven'

You will obtain: «На першому етапі нарізану сиру картоплю кладуть на конвеєр».

It looks easy and self-evident, but it is important, indeed, for understanding th way translation is done. In the case we have just discussed the translation model is verified against the relevance of the concepts corresponding to the word chips in all its meanings to the concept of the word frying (Is it usually fried? Is it worth frying?)

The verification against semantic and grammatical contexts is performed either simultaneously (if the grammatical and semantic references are available within a syntagma) or the verification against semantic context is delayed until the availability of a relevant semantic reference which may be available in one of the following rather than in one and the same sentence. Cases when the grammatical, semantic or situational references are delayed or missing present serious problems for translation.

The examples of specifying contexts are given below:

long stick – long run (grammatical and semantic context in one syntagma);

The results are shown in the table. – Put this book on the table. (grammatical and semantic context in one sentence);

The tanks were positioned in specially built shelters and the tank operation proved successful. The enemy could not detect them from the air. (semantic context in different sentences).

With these simple examples we want to stress a very important fact for translation: the co-occurring words or the words situated close to each other in a source text have invisible pointers indicating various kinds of grammatical,

10

semantic, and stylistic information. This information is stored in human memory, and the principal task of a translator is to visualize all of this information.

In the examples with chips that were just discussed we used the so-called deduction modelling, that is we built out translation on the basis of our knowledge about the languages involved in translation and the knowledge of "the way things are in life" (e. g.: it is hardly reasonable to fry fried potatoes or fragmented stones). We intuitively formulated hypotheses about translation of certain words and phrases and then verified them.

So, speaking very generally, when we translate the first thing we do is analyze the source text trying to extract from it all available information necessary for generating the target text (build the intermediate model of the target text), then verify this information against situation and background knowledge and generate the target text.

For example, let the source text be:

Europe's leaders trust that these criticisms will pale into insignificance when the full import of expansion begins to grip the public mind.

Then, omitting the grammatical context which seems evident (though, of course, we have already analyzed it intuitively) we may suggest the following intermediate model of the target text that takes into account only semantic ambiguities:

Європейські лідери/лідери європейської інтеграції/вважають/вірять/, що ця критика вщухне/поступово зійде нанівець/, коли важливість поширення (Євросоюзу) почне завойовувати громадську думку/, коли суспільство почне краще усвідомлювати важливість розширення Євросоюзу/.

On the basis of this model we may already suggest a final target text alternative:

Лідери європейської інтеграції вважають, що ця критика поступово зійде нанівець, коли суспільство почне краще усвідомлювати важливість розширення Євросоюзу.

It is important to bear in mind that in human translation the intermediate representation of the target text will comprise on the conscious level only the most problematic variations of translation which one cannot resolve immediately.

3. Basic translation theories

The human translation theories may be divided into three main groups which quite conventionally may be called transformational approach, denotative approach and communicative approach.

The transformational theories consist of many varieties which may have different names but they all have one common feature: the process of translation is regarded as transformation.

According to the transformational approach translation is viewed as the transformation of objects and structures of the source language into those of the target.

Within the group of theories which we include in the transformational approach a dividing line is sometimes drawn between transformations and equivalencies.

According to this interpretation a transformation starts at the syntactic level when there is a chance, that is, when we alter, say, the word order during translation. Substitutions at other levels are regarded as equivalencies, for instance, when we substitute words of the target language for those of the source, this is considered as an equivalence.

In the transformational approach we shall distinguish three levels of substitutions: morphological equivalencies, lexical equivalencies, and syntactic equivalencies and/or transformations.

In the process of translation:
– at the morphological level morphemes (both word-building and word-changing) of the target language are substituted for those of the source;
– at the lexical level words and word combinations of the target language are substituted for those of the source;
– at the syntactic level syntactic structures of the target language are substituted for those of the source.

For example, in the process of translation, the English word *room* is transformed into Ukrainian words *кімната* or *простір* or French words *chamber* or *espace* or German words *Zimmer* or *Raum*.

The syntactic transformations in translation comprise a broad range of structural changes in the target text, starting from the reversal of the word order in a sentence and finishing with division of the source sentence into two and more target ones.

The most common example of structural equivalencies at the syntactic level is that of some verb tense patterns, e. g.: English into German: *(shall(will) go – werde/warden/wird gehen)*.

The above examples of transformations and equivalencies at various levels are the simplest and in a way artificial because real translation transformations are more complex and often at different levels of languages involved in translation.

This kind of transformation is especially frequent when translation involves an analytical and a synthetic language, e. g. English and Ukrainian.

From the above you may conclude that according to the transformational approach translation is a set of multi-level replacements of a text in one language by a text in another governed by specific transformation rules.

However, the transformational approach is insufficient when the original text corresponds to one indivisible concept which is rendered by the translator as a text in another language also corresponding to the relevant indivisible concept.

For instance, the translation of almost any piece of poetry cannot be explained by simple substitution of target language words and word combinations for those of source language.

This type of translation is characteristic of any text, written or spoken, rather than only for poetry or high-style prose and the denotative approach is an attempt to explain such translation cases.

Though denotative approach to translation is based on the idea of denotatum, it has more relevance to that of a concept.

According to denotative approach the process of translation is not just mere substitution but consists of the following mental operations:

– translator reads (hears) a message in the source language;
– translator finds a denotatum and concept that correspond to this message;
– translator formulates a message in the target language relevant to the above denotatum and concept.

It should be noted that, according to this approach during translation we deal with similar word forms of the matching languages and concepts deduced from these forms, however, as opposed to the transformational approach, the relationship between the source and target word forms is occasional rather than regular.

To illustrate this difference let us consider the following two examples:

1) *The sea is warm tonight. – Сьогодні ввечері море тепле.*

2) *Staff only. – Службове приміщення.*

In the first instance the equivalencies are regular and the concept, pertaining to the whole sentence may be divided into those relating to its individual components (word and word combinations): *sea – море, tonight – сьогодні ввечері, warm – тепле.*

In the second instance, however, equivalence between the original sentence and its transformation is occasional (that is, worth only for this case) and the concept, pertaining to the whole sentence cannot be divided into individual components.

The indivisible nature of the concept pertaining to the second example may be proved by literal translation of both source and target sentences – *Тільки персонал* and *Service room. Service. – Тільки* or *room – персонал* are hardly regular equivalencies.

The communicational theory of translation was suggested by O. Kade and is based on the notions of communication and thesaurus. So, it is worthwhile to define the principal terms first.

Communication may be defined as an act of sending and receiving some information, which is called a message.

It should go without saying that this definition is oversimplified and not all communication terms used here are standard terms of communication and information theories. Our purpose, however, is to describe the act of communication in the simplest possible terms and to show translation as a part of this act.

Information, which is sent and received (communicated) may be of any kind (gestures, say, thumbs up) but we shall limit ourselves to verbal communication only, that is when we send and receive information in the form of a written or spoken text.

Naturally enough when communicating we inform others about something we know. That is in order to formulate a message, we use our system of interrelated data, which is called a thesaurus.

We shall distinguish between two kinds of thesauruses in verbal communication: language thesaurus and subject thesaurus.

Language thesaurus is a system of our knowledge about the language which we use to formulate a message, whereas subject thesaurus is a system of our knowledge about the content of the message.

Thus, in order to communicate, the message sender formulates the mental content of his or her message using subject thesaurus, encodes it using the verbal forms of language thesaurus, and conveys it to the message recipient, who decodes the message subject thesaurus as well. This is a simple description of monolingual communication.

It is very important to understand that the thesauruses of message sender and recipient may be different to a greater or lesser degree, and that is why we sometimes do not understand each other even when we think we are speaking one and the same language.

So, in regular communication there are two actors, sender and recipient, and each of them uses two thesauruses. In special bilingual communication (that is translation), we have three actors: sender, recipient and intermediary (translator). The translator has two language thesauruses (source and target one) and performs two functions: decodes the source message and encodes the target one to be received by the recipient (end user of the translation).

O. Kade's communicational theory of translation describes the process of translation as an act of special bilingual communication in which the translator acts as a special communication intermediary, making it possible to understand a message sent in a different language.

One may note that the communicational approach pays special attention to the aspects of translation relating to the act of communication, whereas the translation process as such remains unspecified, and one may only presume that it proceeds either by a transformational or denotative path.

However, it is difficult to overestimate the importance of the communicational aspect in the success of translation.

To understand this better let us consider an example of message formulation (encoding), message translation (encoding/decoding), and message receipt (decoding).

Let the original message expressed by a native speaker of English (encoded using the English language as a code to convey the mental content of the message) be:

Several new schools appeared in the area.

Let us assume then that the message sender, being a fisherman and using relevant subject thesaurus, by schools meant large number of fish swimming together rather than institutions for educating children, and the correct translation then had to be:

У районі з'явились нові косяки риби.

Whereas the translator who presumably did not have relevant information in his subject thesaurus translated schools as institutions for educating children:

У районі з'явились нові школи,

which naturally led to misunderstanding.

The above example shows a case of miscommunication based on the insufficiency of extralinguistic information. However, there are also cases of miscommunication caused by the insufficiency of linguistic information.

The communicational approach to translation highlights a very important aspect of translation. According to communicational approach translation is a message sent by a translator to a particular user and the adequacy of translation depends on similarity of their background information rather than only on linguistic correctness.

4. Translation ranking

Even in routine translation practice one can see that there are different ranks of translation, Several attempts have been made to develop a translation theory based on different translation ranks or levels as they are sometimes called. Thus V. Komissarov developed 'the theory of translation equivalence level (TEL)'. It views the translation process as such which fluctuates passing from formal inter-language transformations to the domain of conceptual interrelations. V. Komissarov's approach seems to be a realistic interpretation of the translation process, however, this approach fails to demonstrate when and why one translation equivalence level becomes no longer appropriate and why to get a correct translation you have to pass to a higher TEL.

Ideas similar to TEL are expressed by Y. Retsker who maintains that any two languages are related by "regular" correspondences (words, word-building patterns, syntactical structures) and "irregular" ones. The irregular correspondences cannot be formally represented and only the translator's knowledge and intuition can help to find the matching formal expression in the target language for a concept expressed in the source language.

According to J. Firth, in order to bridge languages in the process of translation, one must use the whole complex of linguistic and extralinguistic information rather than limit oneself to purely linguistic objects and structures.

J. Catford interprets translation as a multi-level process. He distinguishes between "total" and "restricted" translation – in "total" translation all levels of the source text are replaced by those of the target text, whereas in "restricted" translation the substitution occurs at only one level.

According to J. Catford a certain set of translation tools characteristic of a certain level constitutes a rank of translation and a translation performed using that or another set of tools is called rank bound.

The above-mentioned theories try to explain the process of translation to a degree of precision required for practical application, but no explanation is complete so far.

The transformational approach suggests hat in any language there are certain regular syntactic, morphological and word-building structures which may be successfully matched with their analogies in another language during translation. Almost any machine translation system uses the principle of matching forms of the

languages involved in translation. The difference is only in the forms that are matched and the rules of matching.

The denotative approach treats different languages as closed systems with specific relationships between formal and conceptual aspects, hence in the process of translation links between the forms of different languages are established via conceptual equivalence.

This is also true, especially in such cases where language expressions correspond to unique indivisible concepts. Here one can also observe similarity with higher ranks within the theories suggesting the ranking of translation.

The communicational approach highlights a very important aspect of translation – the matching of thesauruses. Translation may achieve its ultimate target of rendering a piece of information only if the translator knows the users' language and the subject matter of the translation well enough. Translation mistakes arise from insufficiencies of the thesauruses.

Moreover, wholly complete thesauruses are the ideal case. No translator knows the source and target language equally well, it is also virtually impossible to know everything about any possible matter related to the translation.

Three basic components of translation are

Meaning of a word or word combination in the source language (concept or concepts corresponding to this word or word combination in the minds of the source language speakers).

Equivalence of this meaning expressed in a word or word combination of the target language (concept or concepts corresponding to this word or word combination in the minds of the target language speakers).

Extralinguistic information pertaining to the original meaning and/or its conceptual equivalent after the translation.

To put it differently, what you can do in translation is either match individual words and combinations of the two languages directly (transformational approach), or understand the content of the source message and render it using the formal means of the target language (denotative approach) with due regard of the translation recipient and background information (communicational approach).

The hierarchy of these methods may be different depending on the type of translation. Approach priorities depending on the type of translation are as follows:

oral consecutive translation – denotative, communicational translation method;

oral simultaneous – transformational, communicational method;

written (general and technical) – transformational;

written (fiction and poetry) – denotative.

In any translation one observes a combination of methods.

5. Translation varieties

According to physical parameters of translation process translation is divided into written translation (or simply translation) and oral (or interpretation).

Interpretation, in its turn, is traditionally divided into consecutive interpretation and simultaneous interpretation. Chuchotage (whispering) and at-sight interpretation are commonly regarded as alternatives of consecutive interpretation despite minor differences in physical procedures.

Written translation is also divided into several sub-categories depending on the genre of the text being translated, such as literary translation (fiction, poetry and publicistic texts), translation of official documents, etc.

In consecutive interpretation the interpretation follows the source utterance, whereas simultaneous interpretation is performed simultaneously with the original speech.

This time lag of the interpreter relative to the speaker is the main distinction of consecutive interpretation, which determines the peculiarities of the approach and translation devices used by the interpreter.

In a similar way almost zero time lag of the interpreter during simultaneous interpretation is critical for the choice of translation devices and approaches as well as determines the necessity of using special equipment for interpretation.

Without special equipment simultaneous interpretation is impossible.

The equipment for simultaneous interpretation comprises earphones, a microphone and a sound-insulated booth which serves as the interpreter's work-place. Because of physical and mental strain simultaneous interpretation is considered the hardest and most stressing interpretation variety that requires special skills and qualities. It is regarded as a top class of interpretation and demands special vocation and training.

As it has been already mentioned all translation varieties use similar approaches and translation devices. Both in written translation and during the interpretation the translator (interpreter) may use either transformational or denotative approach.

Basically, the choice of one or another approach in written translation depends on the genre of the text being translated rather than on the translation variety. In interpretation practice, however, there are two instances when the choice of approach is determined by the working environment.

Consecutive interpreter generally prefers denotative approach since it is virtually impossible to memorize the entirety of the long text passages being translated and translate close to the source text.

Simultaneous interpreter is bound to keep to transformational approach interpreting the source text by small fragments.

Chuchotage and at-sight interpretation are two specific alternatives of consecutive interpretation proper. During chuchotage the interpreter speaks in low voice, almost whispers so that only the interpretation user can hear. This interpretation alternative is rather hard for the interpreter who has to control the pitch of his or her voice. As concerns the approach it is similar to that used in standard consecutive interpretation.

At-sight interpretation is another variety of consecutive interpretation. The difference is that the interpreter reads a written text in a source language rather than listening to the speaker as in ordinary consecutive interpretation. However,

there is a peculiarity of this interpretation variety which, unfortunately, is often overlooked.

It is stylistic discrepancy between the written document and its oral interpretation; the styles of written documents (literary, official, etc.) radically differ from the colloquial style any interpreter tends to use in interpretation (the expressions used in written language are different and the interpreter has to adapt to them which is not as easy as it might seem at first sight).

The difference between the translation accessories and working environments of translator and interpreter is substantial. A translator has at hand dictionaries and reference materials and, as a rule, observes no specific time limits for the work; translation may be self-edited and redone of so required.

An interpreter is entirely self-dependent and cannot rely on any outside help: mistakes, slips of tongue are immediately noticeable and derate the translation. In other words, the interpretation and translation tasks are equally hard, but different as different are the required skills and training methods.

QUESTIONS

1. What is language communication? What actors does it involve?
2. Why is translation a special kind of bilingual communication?
3. What is context, situation and background information?
4. Give a short definition of translation (after Komissarov).
5. What interrelated operations does one fulfill in the process of translation?
6. What is translation according to transformational approach?
7. What are the steps involved in translation according to the denotative approach?
8. What is translation according to the communicational approach?
9. Interpret the notion of translation ranking.
10. What varieties are distinguished in translation?
11. Dwell on the process, equipment and working environments of translator and interpreter during translation, consecutive and simultaneous interpretation, chuchotage and at-sight-interpretation.

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Suggest the elements of the context that clarify the meanings of the italicized words in the following phrases (messages). Translate into Ukrainian and English, accordingly.*

a) You are doing *well*! Water is deep down the *well*. *Top-to-bottom* structure. The submarine lies on the sea *bottom*. *College* vote. University *college*. *Drugs* plague modern society. The *drug* is to be taken with meals.

b) Він пишався своєю рідною землею, що дала світу так багато видатних людей. У цій частині країни всі землі придатні для вирощування пшениці. На чорній землі біла пшениця родить. На чиїй землі живеш, того й воду п'єш. Колос плідний до землі гнеться, а пустий − вгору дереться. Земля

багата − народ багатий.

Exercise 2. *Describe situations and/or items of background information that clarify the meanings of the italicized words in the following phrases (messages). Translate into Ukrainian.*

Bottoms up! Her Majesty *man-o'- war* 'Invincible'. *Bugs* in the room. Global *net*.

Exercise 3. *Describe situations and/or items of background information that clarify the meanings of the following Ukrainian words. Suggest English equivalents.*

презентація, КВН, бомж, зачистка, прем'єріада, ЖЕК.

Exercise 4. *Translate the text into Ukrainian. Suggest items of background information necessary for its proper translation.*

HAS THIS BEEN A TERM OF ENDEARMENT?
The Observer, Sunday, April 29, 2001. Andrew Rawnsley, columnist of the year.

Tony Blair's government has made history. What it has yet to demonstrate is the capacity to change the country's destiny.

A week is a long time in politics; 48 months is an eternity. Four years ago this Wednesday, Tony Blair stood before the black door on his sun-dappled first day in office. 'Enough of talking,' said the man of action. 'It is time now to do'. 'Strip off the hype which has gushed from Number 10 ever since; blow away the froth of the daily headlines. How has his government actually done? Let us try, as clinically as is possible, to assess the performance of New Labour.

The starter test of any government, I would suggest, is that it is reasonably accomplished at governing. This sounds an undemanding hurdle, but it is a first fence many previous governments have failed to surmount. The Blair government has made serious, self-inflicted mistakes − the Millennium Dome blasts them still. The unexpected has come close to blowing them over. Foot and mouth has not been − I am being charitable − a textbook example of how to handle an emergency. The Government teetered on the lip of the abyss during last autumn's fuel protests. It is natural that we should curse their blunders more than we offer credit for the mistakes they have avoided. But the Blair government has eschewed perpetrating any spectacular errors.

The novices to red boxes who took office four years ago have broadly run a competent government. Its life has been punctuated by crises, which have been invariably generated not by dissident backbenchers or off-message Ministers, but erupted from the inner core of the regime. There have been gripping soap operas, none more so than the double resignations of Peter Mandelson. But the damage done has been to the actors, not to the country at large. There has not been the economic calamity or civil crisis which destroys governments and wrecks countries.

The Blair government has not inflicted upon us a Suez, a Three Day week or a Winter of Discontent. There has not been the vicious social conflict of the inner-city riots and the miners' strike in the Eighties. There has not been anything approaching the ruinousness of Thatcher's poll tax or Major's Black Wednesday.

Just by being reasonably adept at ruling, the Blair administration is lifted above the average run of postwar governments.

The next test of any government is whether it has been true to its promises. Generally, the so-distant People's Prime Minister has fulfilled the rather low expectations the people had of him. Blair was elected on a paradoxical prospectus. The subtext of his campaign was: everything is appalling; we will change it very slowly. The Conservatives may have left office in May 1997, but their term of power did not properly end until just two years ago, when Gordon Brown finally released the Government from the Tory spending corset. Transformed schools and hospitals await realisation. If not delivered in the second term, the punishment of the electorate may be terrible.

Blair's most reckless pledge was to restore faith in public life. Back on May Day 1997, even the most cynical observer did not anticipate they would have quite so much sleaze in them. In other respects, this government has delivered more than it promised. The last manifesto pledged nothing about child benefit − it has actually risen by 25 per cent. They did not claim to be able to create full employment, yet they have achieved that historic goal of Labour.

Any set of rulers with an eye on claiming a large place in posterity must aspire to be more than competent deliverers. The superior rank of government is occupied by those which make changes lasting beyond their lifetime. It is not conceivable that the Conservatives could unravel devolution to Scotland and Wales, an aspiration of progressive governments dating back to Gladstone.

One of the ironies of Blair is that, for all his relentless emphasis on the modern, his bigger achievements have been based on ambitions set by long-dead predecessors. A settlement in Ireland has eluded every premier since the nineteenth century. The minimum wage was a Labour goal when Keir Hardie founded the party. The Tories have been compelled to accept it, just as they have been forced to support independence for the Bank of England. This government could come to a full stop today − and would leave enduring legacies.

There are other elements of the Blair record which the Right accepts because they are as amazed as many on the Left are disgusted that they have been enacted by a Labour government.

Which takes us to my next test of a government: has it permanently altered the framework of political choice? The verdict here is mixed. With a little help from the grisly pantomime that is William Hague's Conservative Party, New Labour commands the centre ground and swathes of territory on both flanks. Harold Wilson's unrequited dream of making Labour 'the natural party of government' is closer to realisation by Tony Blair than under any previous Labour Prime Minister.

But he has achieved it more by following the consensus than by challenging the status quo. His government has pandered to illiberality more often than it has confronted prejudice. It has become a little less bashful about making the case for the active state and a fairer society, but remains coy of full candour.

Since the Third Way was giggled to death, it has become ever clearer that this is a government which moves by inches rather than leaps. There is nothing

intrinsically wrong with that: small steps, provided there are enough of them, can take you on a long journey.

Baby bonds are an eye catching device to give the poor an asset stake in society. But this is the safest sort of radicalism. The first beneficiaries of the scheme will not come into possession of their modest endowments until Mr Blair is eligible for his pension. He, Gordon Brown, David and the Fabian Society, all claim paternity over baby bonds. When one good notion has to be spread around four Cabinet Ministers and two think tanks, it tells us that New Labour is not bursting with bold and innovatory ideas.

This brings me to the last and most demanding test. The outstanding governments are those which alter the country's destiny. The project to secure the exclusion of the Conservatives from power for a generation has withered as Blair's enthusiasm for changing the Westminster voting system has shrivelled. In terms of the private goals he set for his premiership, the most evident failure has been Europe. Towards Europe as a whole, and towards the single currency especially, public opinion is more aggressively hostile than ever.

The greatest wrangling between the Prime Minister and the Chancellor about the next manifesto is not over what it says about tax, but about the warmth of the phraseology towards the single currency. The fiercest struggle about that is within Mr Blair himself. Will he hedge his self-perceived destiny with deadening qualifications or will he articulate the belief that his epochal role is to make Britain a fully engaged partner in Europe?

The Blair government has demonstrated that it can make history. Only in its second term will we discover whether it has the capacity to change the future.

Exercise 5. *Suggest situation and/or background information necessary to clarify the meanings of the italicized words in the following sentences. Suggest Ukrainian equivalents for the italicized words and explain your choice. Translate the texts into Ukrainian and English, respectively.*

1. He stopped for *gas* at an all-night *Texaco* with a *clerk* who seemed uncommonly friendly.

2. Here was the most powerful country on earth *in suspended animation:* in the age of Internet, the age of instant information, the race between A1 Gore and George W. Bush was frozen by a laborious manual recount.

3. All that the unsuspecting Bilbo saw that morning was an old man with a staff.

'Good morning!' said Bilbo, and he meant it. The sun is shining, and the grass was very green. But Gandall looked at him from under his long bushy eyebrows that stuck out further than the brim of his shady hat.

'What do you mean?' he said. 'Do you wish me a good morning, or mean that it is a good morning whether I want it or not; or that you feel good this morning; or that it is a morning to be good on?'

'All of them at once', said Bilbo. And a very fine morning for a pipe of tobacco out of doors, *into the bargain.*

Як поет, він вперше серйозно заявив про себе під час *«відлиги».* Час минає, *гласність* стала асоціюватися з конкретним історичним періодом

перебудови, на зміну їй прийшов термін *прозорість.* Спілкуючись з іноземцями, дізнаєшся, що для багатьох із них Україна − це Чорнобиль і *Шевченко,* зробимо паузу ... футболіст.

Exercise 6. *Build an intermediate model of translation and suggest final target text for the source text below.*

He could almost feel the campfire glow of the screen, an international sameness of news that must accompany businessmen everywhere.

Exercise 7. *Translate into Ukrainian. Suggest elements of the context that helped you choose the Ukrainian equivalents.*

WASHINGTONS NEW SALUTE TO COMPROMISE
New York Times September 6, 1998, by Herbert Muschamp

Bad things happen to good architects. James Ingo Freed is the man who designed the United States Holocaust Memorial Museum, one of the most powerful buildings of our time. It gives me no pleasure to report that Freed's most recent project, the Ronald Reagan Building, is a disappointing piece of work. The building has intermittent merit. It is an impressive feat of urban planning. It also offers some fine interiors and an excellent outdoor space. Its flaws are mostly the result of the design constraints under which Freed was compelled to operate. He was expected to design a neo-classical edifice of stone, as if in 1998 that concept were still able to fill anything larger than a Bart Simpson frame of values. As someone once said, the scariest sentence in the language is, 'Everyone has their reasons'. This building is such an overwhelming monument to compromise that one comes away resenting the talent, intelligence, materials, time and space absorbed by its creation.

Officially called the Ronald Reagan Building and International Trade Center, this edifice is second in size only to the Pentagon among federal buildings. It fills in the last empty plot of ground in the Federal Triangle, the 70-acre urban slice that fans out between the Mall and Pennsylvania Avenue. Physically and symbolically, the Triangle both joins and separates the executive and legislative branches of government.

The area is slightly larger than Vatican City, though its turn-of-the- century image did not occupy high moral ground. A century ago, the Triangle was called the Hooker District for the many brothels there. Now it houses the National Archives, the Departments of State and Commerce, and the Internal Revenue Service. The grand neo-classical faces of these huge, foursquare buildings hark back to a time before federal bureaucracy became a term of contempt.

The project began with an idealistic vision. The concept was to pull together beneath one roof a cultural center and agencies for international trade. What a wonderful idea: a government building dedicated to the historical and continuing interaction between global trade and cultural exchange. Sadly, the cultural components, mainly performance spaces, were largely eliminated from the project in 1992. As realized, the Reagan Building houses some small government agencies, private business offices, shops, restaurants and the Woodrow Wilson Center. Essentially, it is a speculative real estate venture built on public land. The major disappointment is that the building itself makes no cultural contribution.

The site is a vast irregular space, just south of the Post Office Building, left vacant when work on the Triangle was halted in the late 1930s. For decades, the lot was used for parking. In plan, it looks something like a guitar after a mad rock star has smashed off part of the handle. Like the Holocaust Museum, this building has a dual personality. Its neo-classical limestone exterior belies the modern spaces within. At the Holocaust Museum, however, Freed subverted the classical vocabulary to create a gaunt, hauntingly sinister facade, an image that evokes the official face of a totalitarian regime.

Here, he gives us neo-classicism straight, without even a whiff of postmodern irony. There are rusticated stone bases, ionic columns, arches both round and square, two little round tempietti, windows with triple-layered stone reveals. This overwrought classicism is the kind that Louis Sullivan, in 1893, predicted would set American architecture back by 50 years. Do I hear 100? Inside the building, Freed has attempted to realize the modernist ideals of structure and clarity that have guided most of his work. Beyond the main entrance, on 14th Street, is the building's main public space, a vast atrium with an exposed metal framework that rises toward a glass roof in the form of a half-cone.

The arrangement is similar to Cesar Pelli's Winter Garden at Battery Park City: glazed atrium; palatial staircase; a ring of shops and restaurants; art gallery. But instead of looking out toward the Hudson River, this atrium faces an imposing mezzanine adorned with a brilliant neon sculpture by Keith Sonnier.

Freed's other major departure from beaux arts precedent is the interior circulation. Instead of axial symmetry, the organization of halls and corridors reflects the site's irregular shape. Imagine the diagonal crisscross of airports runways and you gain some impression of the effect. The plan is mildly disorienting but never boring. This is not a bureaucratic Kafkaland. What remains of the buildings initial program of performing arts is a small but exquisite auditorium, its walls festooned with swags of copper-colored fabric, acoustically functional and visually ravishing. A large illuminated grid of white opaque glass – an Adolf Loos marquee − rises two stories in the hall outside the theater.

Behind the building is a large plaza, the most successful element of the design. Fronting upon the grand hemicycle of the Post Office Building, the design counters this curve with a long diagonal wall to create a dynamic public space. The Reagan Building reaches out toward the hemicycle with a pavilion that will house the Woodrow Wilson Center. The pavilion's attentuated curve is balanced in the center of the plaza by a two-story tempietto designed for an upscale restaurant. The space offers a grand procession toward a Metro stop and is adorned by a perfectly scaled sculpture by Martin Puryear.

The work resembles at once an exclamation point and a punching bag: a fine symbol of the emotions evoked by a government of, by, for and against the people. Best of all is a long arcade facing out on the courtyard, and stretching its full length. It is divided into shallow bays, each outfitted with a lamp of exaggerated length. The spatial proportions may remind visitors of a first childhood trip to Washington. Recently, I listened to the recording of Maria Callas Juilliard master class in which she says good-bye to her students. Callas tells them that it makes no

difference whether she keeps on singing or not. They are the younger generation, they must keep on going in the proper way, with courage, phrasing and diction: not with fireworks, or for easy applause, but with the expression of the words, and with feeling.

If I hear her correctly, what she is saying works to take the measure of this building. External authority − a musical score, an urban context, the classical tradition − can be properly grasped only by an artist's courageous acceptance of her internal authority. This building lacks that acceptance. The city has been denied the knowledge Freed has gained in a lifetime of distinguished work, integrity and intellect. As a former dean of the Illinois Institute of Technology, once headed by Mies van der Rohe, Freed needs no architecture critic to remind him that Mies was the heir to neo-classicism in this century, and that the Reagan Building was an opportunity to rethink neo-classicism in the light of that history. All those pilasters and cornices are just so much fireworks, easy applause.

This should have been a glass building, a literal and metaphoric reflection on Classicism and the City Beautiful movement. It would have taken courage to insist on a modern building − or maybe just a serious phone call to Sen. Daniel Patrick Moynihan, whose influence on public works is potent. What is most deplorable about this building is that it pitches Classicism back into exhausted debates over Traditional vs. Modern, Conservative vs. Progressive, debates that debased esthetic currency in the 19th century and have certainly not created architectural value in the comic post-modern mimicry of historical styles.

As Freed must know, his design for the Javits Center in New York is more authentically classical, in the principles it conveys of structure, clarity, detail and proportions, in its relationship to context and urban history, in its expression of personal conviction. Or if Moynihan was otherwise indisposed and a masonry building had to be the order of the day, Freed might have modeled this structure on the radical Classicism of Boullee and Ledoux, and thus enriched the Federal Triangle with an architectural reminder of our country's roots in the Enlightenment. Those abstracted, 18th-century designs are also among the historical sources of Freed's architecture.

In the Holocaust Museum, Freed, who was born in Nazi Germany, rose to the great creative challenge of drawing upon his intense personal experience of history's greatest evil. With greater fidelity to his own sense of architectural diction, phrasing and feeling, Freed might have created a building that assured modern democracy's capital city of its own place in time.

Exercise 8. *Compare the Ukrainian text and its English translation, find mismatching text elements. Suggest the approach used by the translator.*

Слово може обманути. Очі, руки, ритм серця − ніколи... Задля цієї правди якась дитина сьогодні вперше одягне пуанти і стане до станка... І з тої миті, якщо вистачить їй волі і бажання, кожен день власним різцем на власному тілі буде годинами «відсікати все зайве»...

Words deceive, while the eyes, hands and heart never do... Learning this simple truth, another youngster dons her toe shoes and approaches the bar for the first time... From this very moment, if she has enough will and desire, she will start

shaping her body several hours a day...

Exercise 9. *Translate into Ukrainian using the transformational approach and observing syntactical transformations of the italicized text fragments.*

No bail for South African police.

Bail should be denied for six white police officers arrested after a *videotape showed them setting dogs on alleged illegal immigrants, beating them and shouting racial slurs,* Justice Minister said Wednesday

Exercise 10. *Translate into Ukrainian using both transformational and denotative approaches. Suggest reasons for your choice of a particular approach.*

SPRING-CLEAN

The Times, March 16ϐ 2001

The Clinton foreign policy is in for an overhaul For a President who took office with the reputation of being almost exclusively interested in domestic policy, George W. Bush has moved with remarkable speed and concentration to distance his Administration's foreign and security policies from those of the Clinton era. Almost every major aspect of America's international profile is under intensive scrutiny. Even on missile defence, where there is no doubting President Bush's determination to press ahead, if possible with the assent and co-operation of America's allies and of Russia but if need be without, analysts have been sent back to the technical and diplomatic drawing boards. But it is already clear how different will be the priorities and style of this Administration.

It will be scrupulously polite, as Tony Blair found, but on substance it will be a good deal less emollient than the Clinton White House. It will have a preference for the bilateral over the multilateral; and it is deeply sceptical of the Clintonite mantra of 'constructive engagement' with governments, such as China's, North Korea's or even Russia's, which in the words of the Secretary of State, Colin Powell, 'do not follow international standards of behaviour'. The new Administration may also, although the Bush team does not yet, and may not in future, speak with one voice, be more reliable to deal with than the Clinton White House, which was disconcertingly prone to abrupt policy shifts.

This is no 'new look' team. Mr Bush has drawn his biggest hitters from his father's generation, and in so doing has created a novel variation on the tensions, familiar from the days of Henry Kissinger, between the State Department, Defence and the National Security Adviser. Both General Powell at State and, to a lesser extent, Condoleezza Rice at National Security are finding themselves outpaced by the formidable duo of Donald Rumsfeld at Defence and Richard Cheney, who shows no sign of settling into the conventional near-anonymity of the vice-presidency. Both men view the present through the prism of the Cold War and its immediate aftermath and are more at home assessing «the true threats facing America» than they are with the rhetoric of opportunity. Those threats are, in the new conspectus, heavily concentrated in Asia, where China is seen not as a «partner» but a potential strategic challenge and North Korea – with which Mr Bush has cancelled plans for talks and in effect told Pyongyang that the road to Washington lies through Seoul − as an unpredictable, unreformed menace.

Chinas conciliatory reaction goes some way towards proving the wisdom of

this more sceptical approach. Time was when Beijing would have taken loud offence at being told that its Foreign Minister must wait in the White House queue behind Japans lame duck Prime Minister; instead, yesterday, it hastened to issue its own invitation to Mr Bush. Its chief arms negotiator, Sha Zukang, has even announced that China will not contest US plans to deploy a missile defence system in Asia to protect US troops there − a with its hitherto shrill opposition to missile defence in any form. With Russia showing interest in missile defence and European Union resistance slackening, China fears being left out in the cold. Above all, it wants to dissuade the US from equipping Taiwan, as it is inclined to do, with anti-missile defence systems.

There is some risk that Europeans will misinterpret Washington's intentions. On European defence, a muted tone should not be mistaken for assent to EU plans for a rival military structure to Nato; the US will accept no such thing. A second mistake would be to see 'realism' towards Russia as any; there is more intense US scrutiny of Moscow in Washington than there has been for some time. US foreign policy is undergoing a thorough spring-cleaning.

Foreign governments would do well to turn out their own attics.

Exercise 11. *Translate into Ukrainian. Divide translation equivalents into regular and occasional.*

Only those who have talent and willpower can make the most daring dreams come true. Many of us thought that we already knew all about the professional abilities of Bohdan Stupka, People's Artist of Ukraine and winner of numerous prizes. However, the news again held quite a surprise. The news of his tremendous success and the international recognition heaped on him this year reached us quickly and shattered all the long established clichés in one big bang. Bohdan Stupka won his latest victory in the movie With Sword and Fire. Jerzy Hofman's film shown in Poland, the United States and Australia raised the Ukrainian actor to the level of international film star. It was indeed his finest hour.

Exercise 12. *Translate into Ukrainian using appropriate ranks (levels) of translation as required by the source text content and style. Comment on your decisions.*

1) 'I am trustworthy, loyal, and helpful. But I struggle with *obedient'*.
Tripp smiled faintly. 'I am not looking for a boy scout,' he said. 'Next best thing,' I said.

'Well' Trip said, 'Lieutenant Quirk said you could be annoying, but you were not undependable.

'He's always admired me,' I said.

'Obviously you are independent,' Tripp said. 'I understand that. I've had my moments. 'He who would be a man must be a nonconformist.'

2) *ANIMALS HAVE TRADITIONALLY SHAPED HUMAN EVENTS.*
Leading articleб The Times, April 27, 2001

There everyone is, caught between horror at the ghastly enormity that is foot-and-mouth and ennui that it has dragged on for so long, when suddenly from the ashes there rises the sacred calf, Bambi reincarnate. With her fluffy white fur, ox-eyed gaze and perfect pink pout Phoenix is the prettiest page 3 star Fleet Street

has had in years. Suddenly amid the big, ugly world of slaughter trip the words 'tiny', 'white' and 'innocent'. Ministers quail and policy is made on the hoof.

People talk about causes needing a human face, but on the whole prefer an animal countenance. Mute bestial appeal is considered easier on the ear than, say, the guttural petition of asylum-seekers. We can be fairly indifferent to our own kind; it takes an animal to make us human. Phoenix's life would have been pretty dreadful under normal circumstances, but no matter. She has assumed the symbolic status of The Cow That Changed History.

Animals have altered the course of events more often than might be imagined. Many's the time when mankind has felt himself to be sturdily at the helm, when in fact matters have been bunted along by beak or snout. Europe itself began this way when Europa was carried off into the ocean by a bullish Zeus, kicking and flailing before submitting to become a continent. For Christians the instigating beast is the serpent, worming his way into Eve's confidences with sinuous insinuations.

Ancient history is a positive bestiary of cloven goings on. The noblest incidence of animal magic came in the form of the sacred geese whose cackling alerted their masters to a stealthy advance upon the Capitoline Hill. Caligula's bestowal of a consulship upon his horse was rather less successful, being one of all-too-many final straws that broke the populace's back and led to his being dispatched at the Palatine Games. Cleopatra's exit pursued by an asp showed far better judgment.

Animals also throw up historical «what-ifs». What if Richard III had traded his kingdom for a horse, Dick Whittington not been so bounteous with his cat, or Catherine the Great been less pony crazy? In the multi- media age pets can win the ultimate prizes and emerge as global megastars. The orbit of Sputniks dog, Laika, made him the fantasy comrade of the world's youth.

The Prime Minister's personal intervention as Phoenix's saviour is a bow to the electoral beasts of the apocalypse. It is a case of chicken, but the public will see only a happy ending to *The Calf's Tale.*

Exercise 13. *Translate into Ukrainian. Suggest the ranks (levels) of translation and explain your decision.*

The first plant you will notice by the glass doors of the terminal will be a tangerine tree with tangerines 'for real'. The aroma, the color of their warm peel and even tiny dimples on the surface are so attractive that you, sick and tired of stony winter landscapes, will feel very much like putting some tangerines in your pocket. This country is fun already!

Exercise 14. *Interpret the text recording your interpretation, then translate in writing. Compare the translation and interpretation, comment on the differences.*

The star had made seven enormously popular horror films, five of them talking pictures, and was being compared to the great American actor Lon Chaney. Yet nobody knew anything about Johann Ingersoll. There were no photographs of him except in the grotesque makeup he invented for each picture. His biography listed only his films. He never granted interviews and went to unusual lengths to

protect his real identity. Adding further to his mystique was Ingersoll's eccentric habit of arriving on the set each day in makeup and leaving the same way.

Exercise 15. *Ask your fellow student to read the text for you. Interpret it in consecutive manner recording the interpretation. Observe the difference between at-sight and regular consecutive translation.*

HAS THIS BEEN A TERM OF ENDEARMENT?
The Observer, Sunday, April 29, 2001. Andrew Rawnsley, columnist of the year.

Tony Blair's government has made history. What it has yet to demonstrate is the capacity to change the country's destiny.

A week is a long time in politics; 48 months is an eternity. Four years ago this Wednesday, Tony Blair stood before the black door on his sun dappled first day in office. 'Enough of talking,' said the man of action. 'It is time now to do.' Strip off the hype which has gushed from Number 10 ever since; blow away the froth of the daily headlines. How has his government actually done? Let us try, as clinically as is possible, to assess the performance of New Labour.

The starter test of any government, I would suggest, is that it is reasonably accomplished at governing. This sounds an undemanding hurdle, but it is a first fence many previous governments have failed to surmount. The Blair government has made serious, self-inflicted mistakes − the Millennium Dome blasts them still. The unexpected has come close to blowing them over. Foot and mouth has not been − I am being charitable − a textbook example of how to handle an emergency. The Government teetered on the lip of the abyss during last autumn's fuel protests. It is natural that we should curse their blunders more than we offer credit for the mistakes they have avoided. But the Blair government has eschewed perpetrating any spectacular errors.

The novices to red boxes who took office four years ago have broadly run a competent government. Its life has been punctuated by crises, which have been invariably generated not by dissident backbenchers or off-message Ministers, but erupted from the inner core of the regime. There have been gripping soap operas, none more so than the double resignations of Peter Mandelson. But the damage done has been to the actors, not to the country at large. There has not been the economic calamity or civil crisis which destroys governments and wrecks countries.

The Blair government has not inflicted upon us a Suez, a Three Day week or a Winter of Discontent. There has not been the vicious social conflict of the inner-city riots and the miners' strike in the Eighties. There has not been anything approaching the ruinousness of Thatcher's poll tax or Major's Black Wednesday. Just by being reason ably adept at ruling, the Blair administration is lifted above the average run of postwar governments.

The next test of any government is whether it has been true to its promises. Generally, the soi-distant People's Prime Minister has fulfilled the rather low expectations the people had of him. Blair was elected on a paradoxical prospectus. The subtext of his campaign was: everything is appalling; we will change it very slowly. The Conservatives may have left office in May 1997, but their term of

power did not properly end until just two years ago, when Gordon Brown finally released the Government from the Tory spending corset. Transformed schools and hospitals await realisation. If not delivered in the second term, the punishment of the electorate may be terrible.

Blair's most reckless pledge was to restore faith in public life. Back on May Day 1997, even the most cynical observer did not anticipate they would have quite so much sleaze in them. In other respects, this government has delivered more than it promised. The last manifesto pledged nothing about child benefit − it has actually risen by 25 per cent. They did not claim to be able to create full employment, yet they have achieved that historic goal of Labour.

Any set of rulers with an eye on claiming a large place in posterity must aspire to be more than competent deliverers. The superior rank of government is occupied by those which make changes lasting beyond their lifetime. It is not conceivable that the Conservatives could unravel devolution to Scotland and Wales, an aspiration of progressive governments dating back to Gladstone.

One of the ironies of Blair is that, for all his relentless emphasis on the modern, his bigger achievements have been based on ambitions set by long-dead predecessors. A settlement in Ireland has eluded every premier since the nineteenth century. The minimum wage was a Labour goal when Keir Hardie founded the party. The Tories have been compelled to accept it, just as they have been forced to support independence for the Bank of England. This government could come to a full stop today − and would leave enduring legacies.

There are other elements of the Blair record which the Right accepts because they are as amazed as many on the Deft are disgusted that they have been enacted by a Labour government.

Which takes us to my next test of a government: has it permanently altered the framework of political choice? The verdict here is mixed. With a little help from the grisly pantomime that is William Hague's Conservative Party, New Labour commands the centre ground and swathes of territory on both flanks. Harold Wilson's unrequited dream of making Labour 'the natural party of government' is closer to realisation by Tony Blair than under any previous Labour Prime Minister.

But he has achieved it more by following the consensus than by challenging the status quo. His government has pandered to illiberality more often than it has confronted prejudice. It has become a little less bashful about making the case for the active state and a fairer society, but remains coy of full candour.

Since the Third Way was giggled to death, it has become ever clearer that this is a government which moves by inches rather than leaps. There is nothing intrinsically wrong with that: small steps, provided there are enough of them, can take you on a long journey.

Baby bonds are an eye-catching device to give the poor an asset stake in society. But this is the safest sort of radicalism. The first beneficiaries of the scheme will not come into possession of their modest endowments until Mr Blair is eligible for his pension. He, Gordon Brown, David Blunkett and Alistair Darling, along with the Institute for Public Policy Research and the Fabian Society,

all claim paternity over baby bonds. When one good notion has to be spread around four Cabinet Ministers and two think tanks, it tells us that New Labour is not bursting with bold and innovatory ideas.

This brings me to the last and most demanding test. The outstanding governments are those which alter the country's destiny. The project to secure the exclusion of the Conservatives from power for a generation has withered as Blair's enthusiasm for changing the Westminster voting system has shrivelled. In terms of the private goals he set for his premiership, the most evident failure has been Europe. Towards Europe as a whole, and towards the single currency especially, public opinion is more aggressively hostile than ever.

The greatest wrangling between the Prime Minister and the Chancellor about the next manifesto is not over what it says about tax, but about the warmth of the phraseology towards the single currency. The fiercest struggle about that is within Mr Blair himself. Will he hedge his self-perceived destiny with deadening qualifications or will he articulate the belief that his epochal role is to make Britain a fully engaged partner in Europe?

The Blair government has demonstrated that it can make history. Only in its second term will we discover whether it has the capacity to change the future.

Exercise 16. *Translate into Ukrainian. Try first word-by-word translation. Explain why it fails and give literary translation. Suggest stylistic means and devices that are used to create the images of the source text, compare them with those in your translation.*

He was struck by the realization that what had been a traumatic and monumental moment in his life had been an infinitesimal part of the battle, by the insignificance of his part in the brutal encounter. And as Rudman read on, the story gathered a kind of chilling energy unto itself and Keegan began to feel its power.

Exercise 17. Translate into Ukrainian using characters' backgrounds (a journalist and a young soldier) as a basis for the selection of equivalents.

'Hi,' Rudman had greeted him holding out his hand, 'I'm Bert Rudman, Herald Tribune out of Paris'.

'Keegan', was all the youngster had mumbled back.

'Were you at Belleau Wood?'

'I think so.'

'How bad is it?' Rudman asked nodding toward his leg.

'Bad enough to get me home'. He paused for a moment and then asked, 'Did we win?'

Rudman had stared at him for a moment, the significance of the question slowly sinking in. Then he smiled. 'You sure did, kiddo. Kicked the Kaiser's ass right back where it came from and then some'.

'That's good', Keegan said.

§ 2. THEORY OF EQUIVALENCE

The main objective of the lecture 'Theory of Equivalence' is to work out the definition of the equivalence, equivalents and context, outline their basic classifications, study the main the main points of theory of equivalence, types of equivalence, equivalents and context. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the aspects of equivalence in translation and illustrating this theoretical material with vivid examples of English and Ukrainian lexical units.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:
1. Language and extralinguistic world.
2. Translation equivalence and equivalents.
3. Typology of equivalence.
4. Levels of equivalence.
5. Factors influencing the choice of equivalents.

1. Language and extralinguistic world

Knowing the relation between language and extralinguistic world helps to understand translation.

The relation of language to the extralinguistic world involves three basic sets of elements: language signs, mental concepts and parts of the extralinguistic world (not necessarily material or physically really existing) which are usually called denotata (or referents).

The language sign is a sequence of sounds (in spoken language) or symbols (in written language) which is associated with a single concept in the minds of speakers of that or another language.

It should be noted that sequences smaller than a word (that is, morphemes) and those bigger than a word (that is, word combinations) are also language signs rather than only words. Word combinations are regarded as individual language signs if they are related to a single mental concept which is different from the concepts of its individual components, e. g.: *best man* (word – *боярин*) – *best man* (word combination – *найкращий чоловік*).

The signs of language are associated with particular mental concepts only in the minds of the speakers of this language. Thus, *vrouw, Frau, femeie,* and *kobieta* are the language signs related to the concept of a woman in Dutch, German, Romanian and Polish respectively. It is important to note that one can relate these signs to the concept of a woman if and only if he or she is a speaker of the relevant language or knows these words otherwise, say, from a dictionary.

One may say that language signs are a kind of construction elements of which a language is built. To prove the necessity of knowing the language sign system^ in order to understand a language it is sufficient to run the following test^ read with a dictionary a text in a completely unknown language with complex declination system and rich inflexions (say, Hungarian or Turkish). Most probably your venture will end in failure because not knowing the word-changing

morphemes (language signs) of this language you won't find many of the words in a dictionary.

The mental concept is an array of mental images and associations related to a particular part of the extralinguistic world, on the one hand, and connected with a particular language sign, on the other.

The relationship between a language sign and a concept is ambiguous: it is often different even in the minds of different people, speaking the same language, though it has much in common and, hence, is recognizable by all the members of the language speakers community. As an example of such ambiguity consider possible variations of the concepts (mental images and associations) corresponding to the English word *engineer* in the minds of English-speaking people when this word is used, say, in a simple introductory phrase *Meet Mr. X. He is an engineer.*

The relationship between similar concepts and their relevant language signs may be different also in different languages. For example, among the words of different languages corresponding to the concept of *a woman* mentioned above: *vrouw, Frau, femei and kobieta*, the first two will include in the concept of *a woman* that of *a wife* whereas the last two will not.

The differences in the relationship between language signs and concepts (similar concepts appearing different to the speakers of different languages and even to different speakers of the same language) may explain many translation difficulties.

The mental concept of a word (and word combination) usually consists of lexical meanings, connotations, associations and grammatical meanings. The lexical meanings, connotations, and associations relate a word to the extralinguistic world, whereas the grammatical meanings relate it to the system of the language.

For example, the German word *haben* possesses the lexical meaning of *to have* with similar connotations and associations and in its grammatical meaning it belongs as an element to the German grammatical system of the Perfect tense. One may note similar division of the meanings in the English verb *to have* or in the French verb *avoir*.

Thus, a lexical meaning is the general mental concept corresponding to a word or a combination of words. To get a better idea of lexical meanings lets take a look at some definitions in a dictionary. For practical purposes they may be regarded as descriptions of the lexical meanings of words shown below:

mercy – 1. (capacity for) holding oneself back from punishing, or from causing suffering to, somebody whom one has the right or power to punish; 2. piece of good fortune, something to be thankful for, relief; 3. exclamation of surprise or (often pretended) terror.

noodle – 1. type of paste of flour and water or flour and eggs prepared in long, narrow strips and used in soups, with a sauce, etc.; 2. fool.

Blinkers (US=blinders) – leather squares to prevent a horse from seeing sideways.

A connotation is an additional, contrastive value of the basic usually designative function of the lexical meaning. As an example, let us compare the

words to die and to peg out. It is easy to note that the former has no connotation, whereas the latter has a definite connotation of vulgarity.

An association is a more or less regular connection established between the given and other mental concepts in the minds of the language speakers. As an evident example, one may choose red which is usually associated with revolution, communism and the like. A rather regular association is established between green and fresh (young) and between green and environment protection.

Naturally, the number of regular, well-established associations accepted by the entire language speakers' community is rather limited – the majority of them are rather individual, but what is more important for translation is that the relatively regular set of associations is sometimes different in different languages. The latter fact might affect the choice of translation equivalents.

The most important fact, however, to be always borne in mind in translation is that the relation between words (language signs) and parts of the extralinguistic world (denotata) is only indirect and going through the mental concepts.

The concepts being strongly subjective and largely different in different languages for similar denotata give rise to one of the most difficult problems of translation, the problem of ambiguity of translation equivalents.

Another source if translation ambiguity is the polysemantic nature of the language signs: the relationship between the signs and concepts is very seldom one-to-one, most frequently it is one-to-many or many-to-one, that is, one word has several meanings or several words have similar meanings.

These relations are called polysemy (homonymy) and synonymy, accordingly. For example, one and the same language sign *bay* corresponds to the concepts of a tree or shrub, a part of the sea, a compartment in a building, room, etc., deep barking of dogs, and reddish-brown colour of a horse and one and the same concept of *high speed* corresponds to several language signs: rapid, quick, fast.

The peculiarities of conceptual fragmentation of the world by the language speakers are manifested by the range of application of the lexical meanings (reflected in limitations in the combination of words and stylistic peculiarities). This is yet another problem having direct relation to translation – a translator is to observe the combinability rules of the language signs (e. g.: *make mistakes, but do business*).

The relationship of language signs with the well-organized material world and mostly logically arranged mental images suggests that a language is an orderly system rather than a disarray of random objects.

2. Translation equivalence and equivalents

Translation equivalence is the key idea of translation. According to A. S. Hornby equivalent means equal in value, amount, volume, etc. What does it mean if applied to translation?

The principle of equivalence is based on the mathematical law of transitivity that reads^ if A is equal to C and B is equal to C then B equals A.

As applied to translation, equivalence means that if a word or word combination of another language (B) corresponds to the same concept (C) these words or word combinations are considered equivalent (connected by the equivalence relation).

In other words, in translation equivalent means indirectly equal, that is equal by the similarity of meanings. For example, words **table** and **стіл** are equivalent through the similarity of the meanings of the Ukrainian word **стіл** and one of the meanings of the English word **table**. In general sense and in general case words **table** and **стіл** are not equal or equivalent – they are equivalent only under specific translation conditions.

This simple idea is very important for the understanding of translation: the words that you find in a dictionary as translations of the given foreign language word are not the universal substitutes of this word in your language. These translations (equivalents) are worth for specific cases which are yet to be determined by the translator.

Let us recall now the relationship between signs of the language, mental concepts and denotata. As you might remember the relation between a language sign (word or word combination) and the fragment of the real world it denotes is indirect and intermediated by the mental concept. You might also recall that the mental concept of a given language sign is usually rather broad and complex, consisting of a lexical meaning or meanings, a grammatical meaning or meanings, connotations and associations. It is also worth reminding that the mental concept of a word (and word combination) is almost never precisely outlined and may be different even in the minds of different speakers of the same language, not to mention the speakers of different languages.

All this naturally speaks for the complexity of finding the proper and only translation equivalent of the given word. Moreover, considering all just said, one may conclude that translation equivalence never means the sameness of the meaning for the signs of different languages.

Translation equivalents in a dictionary are just the prompts for the translator. One may find a proper equivalent only in speech due to the context, situation and background knowledge.

Let us take an example. English word **picture** is generally considered equivalent to Ukrainian word **картина**. However, already in the context *to take pictures* (*фотографувати*) this equivalent is no longer correct and the word picture seems to have here no equivalent (zero equivalent); in another context *English in pictures* because of the situation (pictures in the book are small) equivalent *картина* acquires a diminutive suffix *англійська в картинках*; in a different situation, that of a painter's studio or gallery it is *полотно* that becomes The Ukrainian equivalent of the English word picture and this equivalent, as well as others, disappears again in the context *put me in the picture* (*введіть мене в курс справ*).

Even in case of terms and geographical names one cannot say for sure that their meanings in different languages are universally equivalent. Again one can say this only in relation to a specific context, situation and piece of background

information. For example, such seemingly unambiguous chemical term as *zinc diethyl dithiophosphate* is translated in special texts as *протизадирна присадка* but not always as *діетилдитіофосфат цинку*. To take another example, *Africa* is not always translated as *Африка*, one may also find *чорний континент* as its equivalent and this again means that translation equivalence depends on the context, situation and background knowledge.

The idea of translation equivalence is strongly related to that of the unit if translation, that is, the text length required to obtain proper equivalent. A word can rarely be considered a common unit of translation because in many languages words are usually polysemantic and their meaning strongly depends on the environment.

One is more likely to find a universal equivalent for a word combination, in particular for a clichéd one (e. g.: *hands up, ready made, good riddance*, etc.) because a word combination is already a small context and the clichéd expressions are commonly used in similar situations. The general rule of translation reads: the longer is the source text, the bigger is a chance to find proper and correct translation equivalent. Traditionally and from practical viewpoint the optimal length of text for translation is a sentence.

Being a self-sustained syntactic entity a sentence usually contains enough syntactic and semantic information for translation. However, there are cases when a broader stretch of the source text (discourse) is required. It supplies additional information necessary for translation.

Let us consider the sentence: *Partisans do not always play to type.* One can obtain its proper Ukrainian equivalent *Члени партії не завжди діють відповідно до типового уявлення про цю партію* only having considered the information supplied by the discourse (that George W. Bush after the election might not behave as a typical Republican).

Thus, put with certain degree of simplification, equivalence is a similarity of meaning observed in the units of different languages and used for translation. The units of the target language with meanings similar to the relevant units of the source language are called translation equivalents. Modern translation theory suggests two basic grades of translation equivalents.

1. Full Translation Equivalents

From the previous discussion it may be righteously presumed that one can hardly find truly full and universal equivalents for a word. However, as you all know practical translation dates back to ancient times and since then translations are commonly regarded and used as full-pledged substitutes of the relevant source texts. That is why despite contradicting theoretical evidence full equivalence is commonly accepted as a convenient makeshift.

For practical purpose full equivalence is presumed when there is complete coincidence of pragmatic meanings of the source and target language units.

This rule applies both to individual words and their regular combinations, Speaking generally, translation equivalents of all words and word combinations one finds in a good dictionary are full because the translation practice reflected in

dictionaries shows them as complete substitutes universally accepted by the speakers' community of the target language (that is, as pragmatically equivalent).

Of them the stylistically neutral words with reference meanings (terms, geographical and proper names, words denoting physical objects and processes) are more likely to have full translation equivalents because semantic and pragmatic parts of their meaning are less ambiguous.

2. Partial translation Equivalents

To understand the partiality and incompleteness of translation equivalence let us consider the syntactic, semantic and pragmatic aspects of equivalence, because the partiality of equivalence is, as a matter of fact, the absence of one or more of these aspects.

Let us start from examples. **Книга** as an equivalent of the English word **book** is full in all equivalence aspects because it has similar syntactic functions (those typical of the Noun), its lexical meaning is also generally similar, and the pragmatic aspect of this equivalent (the message intent and target audience reaction) coincides with that of the English word. Thus, **книга** is conventionally regarded as a full equivalent of the word book.

Strictly saying, however, the Ukrainian word **протестувати**, for example, is a partial equivalent of the English word **protesting** (say, in the sentence, *Protesting is a risk. – Протестувати ризиковано*.) because of different grammatical meanings (a Gerund and a Verb), the semantic and pragmatic aspects being similar.

To take another example of partial equivalence consider the English saying *Carry coal to Newcastle*. If one translates it as *Возити вугілля до Ньюкасла* it would lack the pragmatic aspect of equivalence (the intent of the message 'bring something that is readily available locally' would be lost, because the Ukrainian audience could be unaware of the fact that Newcastle is the center of a coal-mining area). If, however, one translates it *Їхати до тули з власним самоваром* it would lose semantic similarity, but preserve the pragmatic intent of the message, which in our opinion, is the first priority of translation. Anyway, both suggested translation equivalents of this saying are considered partial.

Partial equivalence is the absence of one or more of equivalence aspects, that is, of syntactic, semantic or pragmatic aspect.

It should be borne in mind, however, that syntactic equivalence of translation units longer than several words is a rare case, if one deals with two languages having different systems and structures. Moreover, it is hardly a translator's target to preserve the structure of the source texts and this may mean violation of syntactic and stylistic rules of the target language.

Semantic similarity between the source and target texts is desirable but not an ultimate goal of a translator. More often than not slight differences in meaning help to adapt the idea of the original message to the target audience.

What is really important for translation adequacy is the pragmatic equivalence. When the original message is lost for the target audience it is a failure of the translation and translator and no semantic or syntactic similarity will redress the damage.

For example, *зелений – green, зелений (недосвідчений) – verdant, зелений горошок – green peas, зелений театр – open-air stage, давати зелену вулицю – to give open passage.*

Thus, translation equivalence partiality is more a translation tool than a flaw in translator's ability to render the content of the source message in its full. Pragmatic equivalence is a universal prerequisite if good translation.

3. Typology of equivalence

Equivalence implies variability and consequently several types of equivalence can be distinguished.

First Type – Formal Equivalence

Children go to school every morning. – Діти ходять до школи кожного ранку.

The content, the structure of the sentence and the semantic components (language units) are similar. Each element of the SL text has a corresponding one in the TL text. But such cases of complete similarity are rather rare.

Second Type – Partial Correspondence Equivalence

Non-corresponding elements may be lexical, grammatical or stylistical. Equivalence of the second type is usually achieved by means of various transformations: substitution or replacements (both lexical and grammatical), additions and omissions, paraphrasing and compensation.

All through the long foreign summer the American tourist abroad has been depressed by the rubber quality of his dollar. – Під час тривалого літнього перебування за кордоном американських туристів пригнічувало постійне скорочення купівельної спроможності долару.

Although a considerable degree of equivalence has been achieved a number of transformations, certain losses have been incurred, namely, compactness and vividness. They are accounted for by existing discrepancies in collocability (valency).

Attention should be paid to the ***Stylistic aspect*** of equivalence because of its importance in achieving the second type of equivalence. The stylistic aspect of equivalence implies the rendering in translation of stylistic and emotive connotations. Stylistic connotations presuppose the use of words belonging to the same layer of the vocabulary (literary, neutral and colloquial). Emotive connotations presuppose the use of words evoking similar connotations. The following example illustrates the rendering of stylistic connotations:

Delegates to the conference in San Francisco, April, 1945, from European countries have been traveling three weeks. The German U-boats which were hanging around were most effectively scared off by depth-charges from accompanying destroyers.

Делегати з європейських країн на Конференцію в Сан-Франциско, що відкрилась у квітні 1945р., були на шляху до неї майже три тижні. Глибинні бомби, що супроводжували есмінці, успішно відганяли німецькі підводні човни, які й досі шмигали в океані.

The colloquial verb *to hang around* is rendered by a stylistically equivalent colloquial verb.

Emotive connotations must also be rendered in translation to achieve equivalence.

If for some reason (absence of a corresponding lexical-semantic variant, different collocability, etc.) there is no equivalent correlated word in the TL the translator is expected to preserve the emotive meaning sometimes at the expense of the referential, e. g.: *At night passers would see the <u>fierce</u> dead glare of the patent lamp (W. Faulkner). – Вночі перехожі бачили <u>нестерпно-яскраве</u> мертовне світло від не затуленого щитом вуличного ліхтаря.*

Attention should also be drawn to the ***pragmatic aspect*** of equivalence.

Pragmatic equivalence can be achieved only by means of interpreting extra-linguistic factors.

Mr. Healey by his decision presented a Christmas package so small that it is hardly even a <u>Christmas stocking-filler</u>.

<u>Заходи, яких наважився вжити міністр фінансів Хілі</u> напередодні самого різдва, були такими куцими, що їх навряд чи можна було назвати <u>різдвяним подарунком.</u>

The literal translation of *a Christmas stocking-filler – що вони навряд чи могли б наповнити різдвяну панчоху* would hardly convey any sense to the Ukrainian receptor unfamiliar with the custom. In this case the pragmatic aspect motivated the translation *a Christmas stocking-filler* by *різдвяний подарунок.* The addition of the words *міністр фінансів* is also necessitated by pragmatic considerations.

Here is another example of interesting substitution.

<u>The Elgin marbles</u> seem an indisputable argument in favor of the preservation of works of art by rape.

<u>Статуї й фриз, зняті лордом Елліном з Парфенону й відвезені до Англії,</u> очевидно є неспростовним доказом на користь збереження витворів мистецтва шляхом крадіжки.

The substitution of the subject and the addition of the participle construction convey the necessary pragmatic information. If a detail denoting some national feature is not important enough it may safely be omitted, e. g.: *He could take nothing for dinner but a partridge with an <u>imperial</u> pint of champagne (J. Galsworthy). – За обідом він з'їв тільки куропатку і запив її пляшкою шампанського.*

The word *imperial* does not convey any significant information and may therefore be omitted in the Ukrainian translation without impairing equivalence.

The pragmatic aspect of the content is sometimes closely interwoven with the linguistic aspect and their interaction also requires explanatory additions, e. g.:

I was sent to a boarding school when I was very little – about five – because my mother and father … couldn't afford anything <u>so starchy</u> as an English nurse or a French governess.

Мене відправили до пансіону, коли я була зовсім маленькою, мені було років п'ять, тому що мої батьки не могли дозволити собі ані <u>справжньої</u>

англійської няньки в накрохмаленому <u>чепці й фартуху</u>, ані <u>манірної</u> французької гувернантки.

The difficulty there lies not only in the pragmatic aspect of the adjective *starchy* but also in its use in two meanings, direct and indirect, simultaneously (*1. накрахмалений; 2. манірнй*).

Third Type – Situational or Factual Equivalence

The content or sense of the utterance is conveyed by different grammatical and lexical units.

Situational equivalence is observed when the same phenomenon is described in a different way because it is seen from a different angle, e.g.

The police <u>cleared the streets</u>. – Поліція <u>розігнала демонстрацію</u>.

Unemployed teenagers are often left without means of <u>gaining food and shelter</u>. – Безробітні підлітки часто опиняються без засобів <u>існування</u>.

Hold the line. – Не вішайте слухавку.

The Commonwealth countries <u>handle</u> a quarter of the world's trade. – На країни британської співдружності <u>припадає</u> чверть світової торгівлі.

This type of equivalence also comprises the translation of clichés, orders, warnings and notices, phraseological units and set expressions, formulae of politeness, etc.

There were no survivors. – Усі загинули.

Fragile – обережно, скло;

Keep off, wet paint – не сідати, пофарбовано;

Many happy returns of the day – вітаю з днем народження.

In this way, the third type of equivalence conveys the sense, the meaning of the utterance without preserving its formal elements.

4. Levels of equivalence

Equivalence may occur at different linguistic levels: phonetic, word building, morphological, at word level, at phrase level, at sentence level and finally at text level.

Phonetic level of Equivalence

The sound forms of corresponding English and Ukrainian words seldom coincide, consequently this level of equivalence is not common and is of primary importance only in poetic translation.

Edgar Allan Poe
Bells
Hear the sledges with the bells –
Silver bells!
What a world a merriment
their melody foretells!
How they tinkle, tinkle, tinkle,
In the icy air of night!
While the stars that oversprinkle
All the heavens, seem to twinkle
With a crystalline delight;
Keeping time, time, time,
In a sort of Runic rhyme,
To the tintinnabulation that so
musically wells
From the bells, bells, bells, bells,
Bells, bells, bells-
From the jingling and the
tinkling of the bells.

Translated by V. Koptilov

«Слухай санок передзвін –
Срібний дзвін!
Скільки сміху, скільки світла
Нам віщує він!
Тільки: «Дінь, дінь, дінь»
У ясну морозну ніч!
Зорі сяють у глибінь.
Промінь лине в темну тінь

І летить до наших віч,
Відгомони лун,
Наче строфи давніх рун.
У музичнім передзвоні
Стрівся з тоном тон без змін.
Слухай дзвін і знову дзвін,
Дзвін, дзвін, дзвін, –
Мелодійний і веселий передзвін».

Word-building Level of Equivalence

e. g.: <u>ir</u>responsible – <u>без</u>відповідальний; <u>un</u>predictable – <u>не</u>передбачений; <u>counter</u>balance – <u>проти</u>вага, etc.

Morphological Level of Equivalence

e. g.: *The report's proposals were handed to a political committee.*
Пропозиції звіту були передані політичному комітету.

Equivalence at Word Level

e. g.: *She clasped her hands round her handbag.*
Вона міцно стиснула в руках свою сумочку.

Equivalence of Phrase Level

Equivalence at phrase level is of two kinds: a SL word corresponds to a TL phrase (*to negotiate – вести переговори*), a SL phrase corresponds to a TL word (*Hippies <u>are in revolt</u> against an acquisitive society. – Хіппі <u>повстають</u> проти споживацього суспільства*).

Equivalence at Sentence Level

It occurs: a) in phraseology – *two is company, three is none – третій зайвий*; b) in orders and regulations – *keep off the grass – по газону не ходити*.

Equivalence at Text Level

It is usual in the translation of poetry as seen in the translation of William Shakespear's Sonnet 62 by Dmytro Pavlychko

    1. *Sin of self love possesseth all mine eye*
    2. *And all my soul, and all my every part;*
    3. *And for this sin there is no remedy,*
    4. *It is so grounded inward in my heart.*

(W. Shakespeare, Sonnet 62)

Гріх себелюбності – в моєму оці,
В моїй душі і в плоті – той же гріх;
Нема на нього ліку, ані моці,
Він в серце вріс мені, як в персть моріг.

The translation by D. Pavlychko may be regarded as excellent. The text as a unity is reproduced most fully and this conception of unity justifies the addition at the end of the stanza.

A strict observance of equivalence at all levels ensures a similar reaction on the part of the S and T language receptors and can be achieved by means of functional substitutions.

5. Factors influencing the choice of equivalents

The choice of translation equivalents depends on the context, situation and background information. Let us define the context. It may be interpreted as the length of speech (text) necessary to specify the meaning and translation of a given word. For the purpose of practical translation we shall distinguish between immediate and general context. Immediate context is a sequence of syntactically and semantically related words that determines the meaning and syntactic function of a given word and forms the basis for its translation. The immediate context is seldom sufficient for the proper choice of equivalents. Usually immediate context is limited to a sentence, though in many cases a length of text shorter than a sentence is sufficient as an immediate context. However, to get all information necessary for translation one should take into account the general context as well. General context is the source text as a whole. To feel the difference compare the translation of the following two examples.

After becoming involved in city politics, he was rewarded for his services to the King by being made Lord Mayor of London, serving four terms between 1397 and 1420.

Він став брати активну участь у політичному житті міста, і король відзначив його заслуги перед короною, призначивши лорд-мером Лондона. На цій посаді він залишався чотири строки – з 1397 по 1420 рік.

The hope that we can still pare down our choices to a list of essentials is the other faith, besides religion, that we need to survive as the new millennium rushes towards us – the illusion that we can stop the clock and somehow, even at this late date, master space and time.

Сподівання, нібито ми все ще в змозі відмовитися від усього зайвого і обрати найсуттєвіше, – це своєрідна віра, яка нам потрібна, окрім релігії, щоб вижити у час, коли нове тисячоліття летить прямо на нас; це ілюзія, що ми ще можемо зупинити годинник і знайти спосіб, навіть у цю останню мить, щоб підкорити простір і час.

In the first instance the immediate context is all that one needs for translation whereas to translate properly the text of the second example one will need broader context and, probably, some additional background information as well. This brings us to the first conclusion^ the choice of translation equivalents depends both on immediate and general context.

Any source text, however, consists of words and word combinations which you are to translate to finally end up in a target text. And to say the least, words and word combinations are very different as to the problems they present for translation.

Compare, for example, words and word combinations in the left and right columns of the Table below.

Table 2
Words and word combinations for translation

Organization	Insider
Society	Power-broker
Territory	Mainstream
Development	Hot button
Region	Marginal

It is easy to note that the entries in the left column present no problem for translation whereas to find proper equivalents for those in the right column one needs at least broad context and desirably also a piece of background information.

The explanation lies in the fact that unlike those in the left column the right column words are relatively new language formations standing also relatively new phenomena of the American culture. Then the next conclusion may be: the choice of translation equivalents for individual words and word combinations depends on the translator's awareness in the underlying cultural background.

To get a better idea of the above equivalent selection factor consider an example:

The conservative commentator David Brooks argues in 'Bobos in Paradise' that the old bourgeoisie and the old bohemians have in the last generation morphed into what he calls 'Bobos' – bourgeois bohemians. The long-haired, tie-dye-shirted, sandal-shod free spirit is now in the corporate boardroom, and the things that seemed to divide the counterculture from the business culture have largely disappeared as a result.

These Bobos are obviously far less inclined than their Rotarian predecessor to fight the prudish battles against popular culture. They are products of that culture, and they like it.

Консервативний коментатор Девід Брукс у своєму есе «Бубо у раю» стверджує, що стара буржуазія і стара богема в останньому поколінні переродилися у те, що він називає «бубо» – буржуазна богема. Колишні патлаті носії вільного духу в сандалях та яскравих сорочках сидять зараз у респектабельних офісах, і в результаті зникло все те, що здавалось би, відділяло культуру протесту від бізнес-культури. На відміну від членів Ротаріанських клубів, місце яких вони зараз посіли, «бубо», очевидно, менш схильні до пуританських хрестових походів проти поп культури, бо вони самі є продуктом цієї культури, і ця культура їм до вподоби.

Thus, to select proper equivalents one needs to be aware of the cultural background underlying the source text being translated.

QUESTIONS

1. What are the basic elements of the relationship between a language and extralinguistic world?

2. What is a lexical meaning, a connotation and an association? Give definitions and examples.

3. What are the main sources of translation ambiguity stemming from the sign–concept relationship?

4. What is translation equivalence?

5. What helps to find proper translation equivalents?

6. What is a unit of translation? What are the optimal units for practical translation?

7. What is full and partial translation equivalence. Exemplify your definitions.

8. What are syntactic, semantic and pragmatic aspects of translation equivalence?

9. What are the basic factors that influence the choice of translation equivalents?

10. What are the types and levels of equivalence?

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Using a dictionary define the lexical meanings of the following words and word combinations. Find Ukrainian or English equivalents. Compare the lexical meanings of the English words and their Ukrainian equivalents and vice versa.

a) anticlimax; arms; bottom; bout; concert; concoct; date; detail; end; engineer; fulcrum; fun; the gist; give and take; world; worldly; peer pressure; peer-bonded; rapport; task force; track record; power broker; odds; home; war.

b) аматор – любитель – дилетант; аналізувати – розглядати – розбирати; банкір – фінансист; засновник – основоположник – фундатор – батько; малий – невеликий – нечисленний – обмежений – мізерний – нікчемний; неймовірний – неправдоподібний – дикий – парадоксальний – анекдотичний; простий – щирий – простодушний – грубий – звичайний.

Exercise 2. Describe connotations of the following words and word combinations. Suggest Ukrainian translations with similar connotations.

malady – disease – illness; unusual – off-beat; efforts – travails; work – toil, gun – piece; corpse – stiff; rich – well-to-do; quit – buzz off; liquidate – iron out.

Exercise 3. Consider regular associations between English words (concepts) in the word combinations given below, suggest Ukrainian equivalents of the latter. Observe similarity or difference of the associations in the Ukrainian equivalents.

white knight; white heat; yellow press; common sense; die hard; soft (hard) figures; pipe dream; red tape

Exercise 4. Suggest the missing parts of the expressions below; say where the associations are similar in English and Ukrainian.

... Tom, ... Tom; ... Rouges, ... Rouge; ... sky, ... sky;

… apple; ... Apple, apple ..., apple ...., Apple ..., Apple, apple ..., apple ...

Exercise 5. Take three homonyms and synonyms in Ukrainian, translate them into English, point to the cases of similar and different use.

Exercise 6. Translate into Ukrainian. Define translation equivalence conditions (context, situation, background information) that helped you find proper

equivalents. Divide the text into translation units and prove your choice of units.

BUSH PUSHES RESEARCH ON GLOBAL WARMING

Washington Post Service; Monday, June 11, 2001
Europe to Get Offer of Alternative to Kyoto

President George W. Bush plans to tell European allies this week that he wants to spend millions of dollars on research into the causes of global warming and the technologies to reduce it, but he will not back down on his opposition to mandatory controls on emissions of greenhouse gases, administration officials say. The research and technology initiatives, which the president plans to outline in a speech on Monday before leaving Washington for Europe, constitute the administration's first detailed response to the criticism from Europe and Asia that followed Mr. Bush's decision to abandon the Kyoto global warming treaty. White House officials said Mr. Bush plans to emphasize how seriously he regards the problem of global warming, even as he remains adamant in his rejection of the 1997 accord reached in Kyoto, Japan. That agreement committed the United States and 167 other nations to the first binding limits on carbon dioxide and other heat-trapping gases that scientists say may cause catastrophic changes in the planet's climate.

Exercise 7. *Translate into Ukrainian. Indicate missing aspects of translation equivalence, if any.*

a) Chief justice; justice of the peace; court is in session; take the lead; take shape; to hold at arm's length; closed matter; harbor hopes; take a dim view; exit polls; gender gap; popular vote.

b) Keep off the grass; in the exact middle; floors tiled and carpeted; for time out of mind; to throw caution with the wind; to collect one's wits.

c) He felt very weak and wobbly in the legs; a crown of leaves; to be a little way ahead; it looks as if my dreams were coming true; there was nothing to be done to tighten the belt round the empty stomachs, and trudge along without any great hope of ever getting to the end before they lay down and die of starvation. Dead silence fell in the middle of the world. I suppose hobbits need some description nowadays, since they have become rare and shy of the Big People, as they call us. They are inclined to be fat in the stomach; they dress in bright colours (chiefly green and yellow) wear no shoes because their feet grow natural leathery soles and thick warm brown hair like the stuff on their heads (which is curly); have long clever brown fingers, good-natured faces and laugh deep fruity laughs (especially after dinner, which they eat twice if they can get it).

Exercise 8. *Translate into Ukrainian, suggest units of translation and types of equivalents used in translation. Pay special attention to the italicized text and suggest background information required for translation.*

BOY POWER

Lock up your daughters and unleash your sons
Leading article, The Times, April 26, 2001

Life used to be so straightforward. Father *made a daily trek* to the office, while Mother *held the fort* at home, cooking, sewing and *popping the odd tranquilliser.* Their *2.2 children* watched and learnt. Peter wanted to be an engine

driver when he grew up, but would end up in *middle management* like his father. Jane wanted to be just like Mummy, but better dressed. The only thing their upbringings had in common was a shared affection for Pat the dog. It was a man's world and that world meant work. A 'Girl's World' was a ghoulish dummy's head on which to experiment with make-up.

Then came the *bra-burning, banner-wielding, placenta-eating Sixties* and suddenly Jane got herself some options. *Wimmin* needed men *like fish needed, well, any form of transport,* sisters were revolting and nights were reclaimed. Everywhere was insurrection and the flap of dungaree. But it took another couple of decades to realise that the next generation of Janes should be dragged to their parent's work-places to alert them to the professional choices before them. 'Take Our Daughters to Work Day' was born and today is the latest outing for these *loitering Lolitas.*

And what dazzling monsters feminism has created. Little girls used to be made of sugar and spice. These days they are made out of an indestructible combination of stamina and ambition. Girls outshine boys at *all stages of their development from thumb-sucking to number-crunching.* And at last these Amazons are reaching adulthood *ready set to head butt the glass ceiling.* Backlash was inevitable. An American academic called Christina Hoff Sommers has published a polemic entitled 'The War Against Boys' in which she argues that it is males who have become the 'second sex', while girls continue to be cosseted by positive discrimination.

Certainly too many boys loaf around in a state of affable fecklessness – *skate-boarding, girl-watching and navel-gazing* their way through school, *pickling themselves* at university and *slacking through* their careers. The only statistics in which young men consistently beat girls are those for criminality and suicide.

With this in mind, *forward thinking organisations* might choose to extend tomorrow's invitations to the less *fair sex.* Boys can get a taste of the feminine work ethic. Girls can stay at home to witness the one spectacle that would promise them a more optimistic future – the phenomenon of fathers participating on the domestic scene in any way at all.

Exercise 9. *Translate into Ukrainian. Suggest factors that influence the choice of translation equivalents.*

BOTH SIDES WILL MAKE SURE AMERICA'S CULTURE WARS CONTINUE

The International Herald Tribune. April 12, 2001. By Neal Gabler

The culture wars that so enlivened the 1980s and 1990s in America are said to be over. The savage fights that raged full-scale as recently as two years ago over gay rights, abortion, gun control, environmental protection and general permissiveness, and that culminated in the Antietam of culture battles, Bill Clinton's impeachment and trial, seem to have just petered out.

Pundits say the combatants, exhausted from all the verbal shelling, have accepted compromise rather than press on for total victory, and this has led to a new spirit of accommodation. One observer writes that the 'crackle of cultural gunfire is now increasingly distant'.

It makes you wonder what country they're living in.

If Americans don't hear the crackle, it might be because the bombs detonating overhead drown it out. If Americans look around they will see that abortion, gun control, environmental protection, gay rights and, lately, campaign finance reform are still hot-button issues, and neither side seems especially willing to lay down arms. If anything, they seem emboldened after an election that showed the citizenry to be evenly divided. No one wants to give ground for fear the tide of battle will turn. But while the political war over social issues rages on, what these observers might have really sensed is an increasing tolerance in the popular culture for things once considered unacceptably outside the mainstream. Just a decade ago, there were no gays in television situation comedies. Now NB's 'Will Grace', one of the most popular sitcoms, celebrates gay characters, and no one seems particularly lathered about it.

A decade ago, television commercials barely hinted at sex, lest they offend potential consumers. Now they hurl sexual innuendo, and no one bats an eye.

More than a decade ago, Madonna scandalized polite society with the suggestion that a new romance made her feel like a virgin. Now radio plays the most sexually explicit music, and no one notices. One might be excused for assuming, then, that there has been a truce and that a new era of cultural coexistence has dawned. But in truth this is hardly a new state of affairs. The popular culture has always been more tolerant than the political culture, and the tension between the two has accounted, in part, for the launching of the culture wars. Although it is a chicken-and-egg question, cultural conservatives raise a taboo and purveyors of popular culture violate it. Then the conservatives rail against the violation, and the purveyors of popular culture rise to the challenge and push the envelope. Then the conservatives howl over the latest transgression, and the popular culture transgresses once again. And so it goes. It is a dynamic and continuous process, a symbiosis not only between the so-called conservatives and liberals but also between both of these cohorts and society generally. Without it the culture would be directionless, which is not only why culture wars will continue but also why America need them to continue. How dull the culture would be without them. Conservatives might be ascendant in politics, setting the agenda since at least the days of Ronald Reagan, but they are always the beleaguered ones in the war over the popular culture.

That discrepancy between political power and cultural power is something to which they have never quite been able to reconcile themselves. Militant conservatives simply cannot fathom how one can vote Republican, profess to embrace conservative values and yet buy Eminem CDs or watch NBC's 'The West Wing' or go see R-rated movies. To them it is both inconsistent and a betrayal.

The barrier, as they see it, isn't between politics and culture but between conservative values and liberal values. They won the political war, so how come their troops aren't carrying the cultural one, too? Much to their dismay, the answer is that there are two different sets of armies in these two theaters of combat. In the political theater you have the familiar forces of liberalism and conservatism. In the cultural one, you have a variegated group of pop culture consumers including

political right-wingers on the one side, and a bellicose band of religious and moral conservatives on the other. The conservative commentator David Brooks argues in 'Bobos in Paradise' that the old bourgeoisie and the old bohemians have in the last generation morphed into what he calls 'Bobos' − bourgeois bohemians. The longhaired, tie-dye-shirted, sandal-shod free spirit is now in the corporate boardroom, and the things that seemed to divide the counterculture from the business culture have largely disappeared as a result.

These Bobos are obviously far less inclined than their Rotarian predecessors to fight the prudish battles against popular culture. They are products of that culture, and they like it.

Despite their heated rhetoric and noise, cultural conservatives just don't have the numbers.

When the culture wars began in America 150 years ago, it was because elites and aristocrats, a tiny faction, feared and detested the rise of a genuinely democratic culture of almanacs, crime pamphlets, dime novels, penny newspapers, theatrical melodramas, popular music, circuses. As the elites saw it, this new culture, appealing to the masses, threatened the country by degrading its standards and morals. It was a culture of the proverbial lowest common denominator. As the 19th century progressed, the elites gradually gave way to middle-class moralists and reformers, but the moralist' arguments were essentially the same as the aristocrats'. Popular culture undermined American values. It promoted sex, violence, vulgarity and disrespect for authority.

That was the argument when cultural conservatives were attacking saloon shows at the end of the 19th century, silent films, including the films of Charlie Chaplin, early in the 20th century, and sexual comedies in the 1920s and gangster pictures in the 1930s. It is still the argument when they attack movie blockbusters, cutting-edge television programs and rock CDs.

In professing to save America from the toxin of popular culture, conservatives were also saving themselves. Popular culture promoted the sort of values that further marginalized the critics and made them seem even more old-fashioned and irrelevant. It is a war they cannot afford to lose, so they have to keep soldiering on no matter how inexorably the popular culture seems to advance. They don't seem to realize that this culture might not be a form of cultural illiteracy. It might be a form of rebellion for people who deliberately choose what is likely to infuriate cultural commissars intent on telling them what is good for them.

Since the days of Andrew Jackson, people embraced the "trashy" in direct proportion to the critics' hatred of it, thus asserting their cultural independence and power. It is one of the reasons the popular culture often goes to extremes. At the extremes lies the greatest irritation value.

The culture wars might ebb and flow, but they will never end. Conservatives cannot concede defeat, because to do so would end the hope of their worldview ever prevailing.

And consumers of popular culture need that opposition to give themselves a target, a boundary to transgress. Without conservatives to excoriate it, the popular culture would lose its subversive subtext and the sneaky thrill of violation that

fuels it.

Exercise 10. Translate into Ukrainian. Suggest items of cultural background necessary for translation.

ANIMALS HAVE TRADITIONALLY SHAPED HUMAN EVENTS.

Leading article, The Times, April 27, 2001.

There everyone is, caught between horror at the ghastly enormity that is foot-and-mouth and ennui that it has dragged on for so long, when suddenly from the ashes there rises the sacred calf, Bambi reincarnate. With her fluffy white fur, ox-eyed gaze and perfect pink pout Phoenix is the prettiest page 3 star Fleet Street has had in years. Suddenly amid the big, ugly world of slaughter trip the words «tiny», 'white' and 'innocent'. Ministers quail and policy is made on the hoof.

People talk about causes needing a human face, but on the whole prefer an animal countenance. Mute bestial appeal is considered easier on the ear than, say, the guttural petition of asylum-seekers. We can be fairly indifferent to our own kind; it takes an animal to make us human. Phoenix's life would have been pretty dreadful under normal circumstances, but no matter. She has assumed the symbolic status of The Cow That Changed History.

Animals have altered the course of events more often than might be imagined. Many's the time when mankind has felt himself to be sturdily at the helm, when in fact matters have been bunted along by beak or snout. Europe itself began this way when Europa was carried off into the ocean by a bullish Zeus, kicking and flailing before submitting to become a continent. For Christians the instigating beast is the serpent, worming his way into Eve's confidences with sinuous insinuations.

Ancient history is a positive bestiary of cloven goings on. The noblest incidence of animal magic came in the form of the sacred geese whose cackling alerted their masters to a stealthy advance upon the Capitoline Hill. Caligula's bestowal of a consulship upon his horse was rather less successful, being one of all-too-many final straws that broke the populace's back and led to his being dispatched at the Palatine Games. Cleopatra's exit pursued by an asp showed far better judgment.

Animals also throw up historical "what-ifs". What if Richard III had traded his kingdom for a horse, Dick Whittington not been so bounteous with his cat, or Catherine the Great been less pony crazy? In the multi-media age pets can win the ultimate prizes and emerge as global megastars. The orbit of Sputnik's dog, Laika, made him the fantasy comrade of the world's youth.

The Prime Minister's personal intervention as Phoenix's saviour is a bow to the electoral beasts of the apocalypse. It is a case of chicken, but the public will see only a happy ending to *The Calf s Tale.*

§3. THE TRANSLATION OF CONTEXT-FREE WORDS

The lecture 'The Translation of Context-free words' introduces the notion of context-free words. It also outlines the basic ways of rendering people's proper names. Geographical names, names of companies and periodicals as well as of terms in English–Ukrainian and Ukrainian– English translations.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:
1. Rendering Ukrainian people's proper names by means of Latin letters in Ukrainian–English translations.
2. Rendering people's proper names from English into Ukrainian.
3. Rendering of geographical names.
4. Conveying the names of companies, corporations, firms, periodicals and pubic bodies.
5. The translation of terms.

The translation of the largest number of words depends on the context, situation, background information, etc. However, there exists a group of words that are less susceptible to the context. They are called context-free words. Context-free words are mainly found among proper and geographical names, titles of magazines and newspapers, names of various firms, organizations, ships, aircraft and the like, as well as among technical terms used by experts in all fields of human activity. Context-free words have an important role to play in the translating process. They usually have permanent equivalents in TL which, in most cases, can be used in TT. The translator is thus provided with reference points helping him to choose the appropriate translation variants. The permanent equivalents of context-free words are often formed by transcription (with possible elements of transliteration) or loan translations. Proper and geographical names are transcribed with TL letters, e. g.: *Smith – Сміт, Brown – Браун.* The same is true about the titles of periodicals and the names of firms and corporations, e. g.: *Life – «Лайф», US News and World Report – «ЮС ньюс енд уорлд рипорт».* Transcription is also used to reproduce in TL the names of ships, aircraft, missiles and pieces of military equipment: *Queen Elisabeth – «Куін Елізабет».* Names of political parties, trade unions and similar bodies are usually translated word-for-word (with or without a change in the word-order): *the Republican Party – республіканська партія.*

1. Rendering Ukrainian people's proper names by means of Latin letters in Ukrainian–English translations

The use of Latin alphabet for transliterating Ukrainian proper names in Ukrainian–English translations was regulated by various documents during the first years of Ukraine's independence. The transliteration of Ukrainian proper names became standardized in 2010 when the Cabinet of Ministers of Ukraine adopted Regulation № 55 fixing the rules of transliteration of Ukrainian proper names by means of Latin letters.

The existence of several documents regulating rendering Ukrainian proper names by means of Latin letters caused confusion in the sphere of documentation when the names in documents issued by Ukrainian governmental bodies differed materially from those used in the documents issued by German, British or other bodies.

The first rule to be remembered is that Ukrainian names should not be rendered by equivalent names existing in the target language. Sometimes one hears in the English language classroom *Kate* for *Katia*, *Eugene* for *Yevhen*, *Helen* for *Olena*, similarly *Михайло – Michael*, Mykhailo*.

Table 3

Correct forms of Ukrainian proper names

Ukrainian name	WRONG	RIGHT
Катя	*Kate*	Katia
Степан	*Steven*	Stepan
Євген	*Eugene*	Yevhen
Олена	*Helen*	Olena
Артур	*Arthur*	Artur
Михайло	*Michael*	Mykhailo

The analysis of the semantic structure of people's proper names is a complicated issue in linguistics. Some scholars single out the seme of nationality (*Andrew – Andreas – Андрій*) and the seme of sex (*Peter – Sarah, Анастас – Анастасія, Серафим – Серафима*), others speak about nationality and religion encoded in a person's name (*Вангеліст, Іордан*). Thus we cannot render a person's name with an equivalent name existing in English or some other language as we cannot change this person's personality (*Єлизавета – Elizabeth**). And here we should analyze a very controversial issue concerning rendering Russian proper names used in Ukrainian texts which are being translated into English. Viacheslav Karaban has given a valuable piece of advice which seems sound. V. Karaban states that rendering a person's name should be based on the original form existing in the national language of the bearer of this name. Thus if we translate a text from Ukrainian into English in which the names of some Russian scientists are given, we translate them from their Russian original, for example, *Володимир* like *Vladimir*, but not *Volodymyr*, *Олена* like *Elena* and not like *Olena*. Here the Russian name has been translated into Ukrainian and if we transliterate it from Ukrainian into English we'll get double coding. But if we trace back the name given in Ukrainian to its original form and translate it into English, we'll use transliteration only once. Only if we are not sure what the original Russian form of the first name or of the family name is, we may use the form given in the Ukrainian text under translation, e. g.: *Російський вчений **Володимир** Р. вважає, що… – The Russian scientist **Vladimir** R. believes that…*

The second point that should be taken into account is that the semantic structure of the proper name will be lost in translation. The recipient of the translation will never know what the names *Віра*, *Надія*, *Любов*, surnames

Бондар, *Сорока*, *Лисиця*, composite surnames like *Махниборода*, *Доброносов*, *Тяжкороб* mean for Ukrainian speaking community for whom the meaning of such proper names is often explicit, like in *Гниверба*, *Козодой*, *Сироїд*, etc.

It should be borne in mind that the original meaning of many first names and family names, be they simple, derived or composite, is not identified even by speakers of this or that national language. Thus not only Ukrainian-speaking learners of English, but English-speaking natives do not know that the following Old Germanic names are originally composite, for example: *Adolf* comes from *adal-* "шляхетний" + *wolf*, *Arnold* comes from *arn-* "орел"+ *walt* "влада", *Roger* comes from *hrōd-* "слава" + *gēr* "спис", *Hluodowic* comes from *hlōd-* "слава" + *wig* "битва", *Harold* comes *har-* "військо" + *wald-* "сила, влада", Anglo-Saxon composite names such as *Ēadgār* ("власність" + "спис"), *Māerwine* ("відомий" + "друг") are not perceived today as such which comprise two stems. Unfortunately, all these riches of the language cannot be rendered in translation.

Table 4

Origin of some English proper names

Adolf	*adal-* "шляхетний" + *wolf*
Arnold	*arn-* "орел"+ *walt* "влада"
Roger	*hrōd-* "слава" + *gēr* "спис"
Hluodowic	*hlōd-* "слава" + *wig* "битва"
Harold	*har-* "військо" + *wald-* "сила, влада"
Ēadgār	"власність" + "спис"
Māerwine	"відомий" + "друг"

The third point which should be emphasized is, that we cannot translate *Надія* as *Hope**, *Голуб* – *Dove/Pigeon**, *Любомир* as *Peace Lover**, but in some cases the semantics of the source language name is and should be reproduced in the target language. This rule concerns rendering of people's nicknames, names of animals, Indians' names, names of kings and queens, names used in fiction as the stylistic device of antonomasia (т. зв. промовисті власні назви) as well as some other groups of proper names, the meanings of which should be reproduced in translation, for example, *князь Ярослав Мудрий* – *Prince Yaroslav the Wise*, *King Charles the Great* – *Король Карл Великий*. Some more examples have been taken from Georgia Byng's book 'Molly Moon's incredible book of hypnotism': *Mrs Toadley (toad – жаба) – місіс Жаблі, Miss Adderstone (adder – гадюка) – міс Злобстон*.

The fourth aspect of rendering proper names concerns the names of prominent composers, writers, poets, scientists, politicians and others which have traditional equivalents in the target language usually introduced and made regular equivalents through continuous repetition in the language of mass media. For example, Арсеній Яценюк – *Arseniy Yatsenyuk* (Arsenii Yatseniuk); Володимир Гройсман – *Volodymyr Groysman* (*Volodymyr Hroisman*), М. В. Гоголь – *Gogol* (*Hohol*) (but here the use of the traditional form may be explained by continuous transliteration from Russian which has also penetrated into Ukrainian).

The fifth specific rule. If you have to translate first and second names of people whose nationalities do not use either Cyrillic or Latin alphabet (Chinese, Arabic, Georgian), you should find traditional English equivalents: *Чингізхан – Genghis Khan/Jenghiz Khan*, *Первез Мушарраф – Pervez Musharraf*, *Мао Цзедун – Mao Zedong*. In this case one has to make a good use of various encyclopaedia, reference books, e-dictionaries, English language periodicals. If you have to translate non-Ukrainian names, for example, French, Spanish, Italian, you should use the original form of the name used in French, Spanish, Italian. Thus, *Ш. Бато – is not Sh. Bato**, but *Ch. Batteux*, *Н. Бозе – is not N. Boze**, but *N. Beauzee*, *С. Ш. Дюмарсе – C. Ch Dumarsais*, *Хосе Мауріньью – is not Hose Maurinio**, but *Josè Mourinho*, *Франсуа Олланд – is not Fransua Olland**, but *François Hollande*.

The translation of some foreign proper names

A FOREIGN NAME IN UKRIANIAN	WRONG VARIANT	CORRECT (OROGINAL) VARIANT
Чингізхан		Mongolian *Çingis hán* *Genghis Khan* / *Jenghiz Khan*
Первез Мушарраф		Urdu مـشرف پـرویـز *Pervez Musharraf*
Мао Цзедун		Chinese 毛澤東 *Mao Zedong*
Ш. Бато	*Sh. Bato*	*Ch. Batteux*
Н. Бозе	*N. Boze*	*N. Beauzee*
С. Ш. Дюмарсе		*C. Ch Dumarsais*
Хосе Мауріньью	*Hose Maurinio*	*Josè Mourinho*
Франсуа Олланд	*Fransua Olland*	*François Hollande*

Let us have a look at the most frequent mistakes made in rendering Ukrainian proper names of people into English with the help of Latin letters:
1) the letter **г**, for instance: *Гліб – Glib**, *Hlib*; *Козорог – Kozorog**, *Kozoroh*;
2) the letter **х**, for example: *Михайло – Myhailo**, *Mykhailo*; *Ляховський – Liahovskyi**, *Liakhovskyi*;
3) the letter **ь**: *Карабльова – Karableva**, *Karablova*; *Польовик – Polovyk*; *Альона –Aliona**, *Alona*; *Ковальова – Kovaleva**, *Kovalova*; *Корольов – Koroliov*, *Korolov*; *Потьомкін – Potyomkin**, *Potomkin*; *Луньо – Lunyo**, *Luno*;
4) the letter **ц**, as in: *Левицький – Levyckyi**, *Levytskyi*; *Цицаренко – Cycarenko**, *Tsytsarenko*;
5) the letter **щ**, for instance: *Тищенко – Tyshenko**, *Tyschenko**, *Tyshchenko* (traditional form *Khruschev*, *Scherba* (along with *Shcherba*) etc.);
6) the consonant cluster **кс**, as in: *Олексій – Olexii**, *Oleksii*; *Оксана – Oxana**, *Oksana*;

7) the letter **ж** and in the consonant cluster **зг**, for example: *Муженко – Mиženko**, *Muzhenko*; *Бризгалов – Bryzhalov**, *Bryzghalov*;

8) the letter **й** and clusters **-ій**, **-ий**: *Йосип – Josyp**, *Yosyp*; *Бойченко – Boychenko**, *Boichenko*; *Котляревський – Kotliarevskyy**, *Kotliarevskyi*, *Козій – Kosiy**, *Kozii*; *Гулій* is not *Huly*, but *Hulii*.

9) the letter **ї** as in second names: *Їжченко – Izhchenko**, *Yizhchenko*; *Сингаївський – Synhayvskyi**, *Synhaivskyi*;

10) the letter **є**, for instance: *Єгор – Ehor**, *Yehor*; *Алексеєнко – Alekseenko**, *Alekseienko*; *Коротяєв – Korotiaev**, *Korotiaiev*;

11) the letter **ю**, for example: *Юрій – Urii**, *Yurii* (from Russian *Yuriy*, *Yury*); *Крюківський – Kryukivskyi**, *Kriukivskyi*;

12) the letter **я**, as in first names: *Яна – Jana**, *Yana*; *Валерія – Valeria**, *Valeriia*; *Наталія – Natalia** (= Наталя), *Nataliia*; *Надія – Nadia**, *Nadiia*; *Маляр – Malyar**, *Maliar*; *Рябінін – Ryabinin**, *Riabinin*;

13) in rendering first names which have equivalent names in the target language: *Андрій – Andrew**, *Andrii*; *Маргарита – Margaret**, *Marharyta*; *Юлія – Julia**, *Yuliia*; *Вікторія – Victoria**, *Victoriia*; *Марія – Mary**, *Mariia*;

14) in rendering non-Ukrainian names: *Й. Гете – Y. Hete**, *Johann Goethe*; *Франсуа Міттеран – Fransua Mitteran**, *François Mitterand*.

2. Rendering people's proper names from English into Ukrainian

The methods of conveying English proper names in Ukrainian are also different.

As to the possible substitutes for English vowel phonemes, some variants may be suggested in Ukrainian for ***short monophthongs***:

/æ/ for /a/ and /e/*: Angela Анджела/Енджела, Andy Енді/ Анді, Amanda Аманда/Еманда, Patrick Патрік/Петрік, Allison Елллісон, Аллісон*;

/a/ for /a/, /y/ or even /o/: *Ulrica Алріка (Ул/ь)ріка, Doug Даг, Justin Джастін, Sudbury Садбері/Судбері, Ulster Ольстер*;

/ə/ standing in English for any vowel phoneme in unstressed position can be substituted in Ukrainian for the corresponding lettered vowels too: *Ada Ада, Alaska Аляска, Virginia Вірджінія, Rebekka Ребекка, Theodore Теодор, Salisbury Солзбері*;

/o/ for /o/: *Dolly Доллі, Olive Олів, Oskar Оскар, Oxford Оксфорд*;

/i/for/i/: *Iraq Ірак, Isabel Ізабел(а), lsolda/e Ізольда, Islam іслам Missouri Міссурі, Paccadilli Пікаділі*;

/e/ for /e/*: Ebrington Ебрінгтон, Eckersl(e)у Екерслі, Edinburgh Едінбург, Eleonora Елеонора, Ellis Ел(л)іс.*

Long vowel phonemes in all English proper names like in other words are substituted in Ukrainian for their corresponding short vowel phonemes:

/a:/ for /a/: *Art Арт, Bart Варт, Clerke Кларк, Mark Марк, Carnegie Карнегі, Gaby Ґабі; but Derby/da:bi/Дербі*;

/o:/for/o/: *Allcorn Олкорн, Aubrey Обрі, Austin Остін, Paola Пола, Cornell Корнелл, Monro(e) Монро*;

/u:/ and sometimes /ju:/ for /у/ю: *Cooper Купер, Judy Джуді, Muriel М'юріел(ь), Oona Уна, Ouse p. Уз, Hecuba Гекуба, Purim Пюрім, Rubens Рубенс, Uniat Уніат, UNESCO ЮНЕСКО*;

/i:/ for /i/: *Aberdeen Абердін, Celia Сілія, Easton Істон, Eton Ітон, Deakin Дікін, Edie їді, Dundee Данді*;

/3:/ for /e/ or even for /i/: *Earl Ерл, Herbert Герберт, Irvin Ервін/ Ірвін; but: Pearl Harbor Перл-Гарбор/Пірл-Гарбор, Burton Бертон, Burma Бірма, Bert Берт, Burch Берч.*

English ***diphthongs*** are usually substituted for corresponding Ukrainian vowel combinations, though not without exceptions:

/ai/ for /ай/: *Brighton Брайтон, Idaho Айдаго, Ike Айк, Mike Майк, Pyke Пайк;* but *Miami Маямі*;

/au/ for /ау/: *Down Даун, Howard Гауерд/Говард, Howell Гауел, Mowgli Мауґлі*;

/ei/ for /ей/, /a/: *Ada Ейда, Mabel Мейбл, Matei Меймі, Paisley Пейзлі*;

/oi/ for /ой/: *Croydon Кройдон, Joyce Джойс, Roy Рой but: Troy Тргоя, Toye Той*;

/ou/ for /оу/: *Mo Моу, Owen Оуен, Rose Роуз, Snow Сноу.*

Several English proper names containing the diphthong /ou/ have no /oy/ substitution for it in Ukrainian, however: *Bruno Бруно, Buffalo Буффало, Toronto Торонто, Longfellow Лонгфелло, Poe По, Sophia Софія but Snow Сноу, Towcester ТоусТер*;

/eə/ is substituted for /e/ or /a/: *Ayrshire Ершір, Dataware Делаваф Fairbanks м.Фербенкс, Gary м. Ґері, but: Ontario Онтаріо, Bulgaria Болгарія*;

/iə/ for /i/, /ей/, ія: *Cheeryble Чірибл, Madeira о-в Мадейра, Nigeria (Нігерія, Victoria Вікторія, Virginia Вірджінія, Julia Джулія, Juliet Джуліет.*

It is not always easy to select appropriate Ukrainian substitutes for some English consonant phonemes either. That is partly because some consonants may realize their meanings depending on their environment or position in the word (proper name). Besides, the selections of a substitute for an English consonant phoneme may sometimes be predetermined in Ukrainian by the established tradition: so the voiced interdentals are substituted for /т/, /д/ or the sound /з/: *Carmarthenshire Кармартеншір, Caruthers Карудерс/Карузерс, Brothers Бразерс*;

Voiceless interdentals are subbstituted for **т** or **д** sometimes **ф** (in Greek names): *Bath м. Бат, Faith Фейт/Фейс, Dartmouth Дартмут, but: Athos Афон, Carthage Карфаген/Картаген, Korinth Коринф/Коринт.*

ng – for **нг**: *Arlington Арлінгтон, Bunding Бандунг, sterling стерлінг, Darlington Дарлінгтон, Long Лонг, Goulding Ґоулдінг, Springpark Спрінгпарк*;

/nk/ for **нк**: *Bronx Бронкс, Sinclair Сінклер, Sprink Спрінк, Winkie Вінкі*;

/l/ for /л/ or /л'/: *Larry Ла/еррі, Lotta Лотта, Noll Нолл, Percival Персівал(ь), Charles Чарлз/Чарльз, William Вільям, Clinton Клінтон.*

So, English proper names are either transcribed or transliterated (or partly transcribed and partly transliterated) in Ukrainian. Mostly transcribed are names/surnames containing specific English vowel phonemes which are usually

formed by different sound/letter combinations: *Abe Ейб, Aleen Ейлін, Bab Беб, Chauncey Чонсі, Dwight Дуайт, Queenie Квіні, Raiph Рейф, Russel Расл, Theobald Тіобольд/Теобальд, Uriah Юрайя/Урія.*

Mostly translated are the names of kings, queens, princes, princesses, tsars and tsarinas. These exceptions from the general rule are observed in the following names: *King Charles/George, Henry Король Карл/Георг, Генріх; Queen Elisabeth/Mary Stewart королева Єлизавета/Марія Стюарт; King James I (John, William) король Яків I (Іоанн, Вільгельм); Princess Ann/Margaret принцеса Анна/Маргарита; Prince Charles (Arthur, Philip, George) of Wales. Цар Олексадр/Микола/Павло Tsar Alexander/Nicolas/Paul.*

Among the names of kings, queens, tsars, etc. are also some which are transliterated in the target language. These are mostly peculiar national names with no corresponding equivalents in other languages: *King Horn король Горн; Prince Robert принц Роберт; цар Борис/Іван Tsar Borys/Ivan; король Болеслав King Boleslav, князь Мстислав Prince Mstyslav.*

Nicknames of people are almost always translated irrespective of the language they come from: *King Charles the Great король Карл Великий; King Edward the Confessor король Едуард Сповідник; King Richard the Lionheart/Lionhearted король Річард Левине Серце; Prince William of Orange принц Вільгельм Оранський; князь Мстислав/Святослав Хоробрий Prince Mstyslav/Sviatoslav the Brave; князь Ярослав Мудрий Prince Yaroslav the Wise; цар Василь Темний Tsar Basil the Blind; цар Іван Грозний Tsar Ivan the Terrible.* Contrary to this rule is the wrong translation in our mass media of *Prince Charles* of Wales as *принц Чарльз,* instead of *принц Карл* (according to the historically established tradition) for translating the names of kings and princes.

Indian chiefs' names and family names of American Indians, which became known mainly from J.F.Cooper's novels are translated, as a rule, too: *(the) Arrowhead Гостряк Стріли; Dew of June, Червнева Роса; Chingachgook the Big Serpent Чінгачгук Великий Змій; the Deerslayer (the Pathfinger) Звіробій (Знайдислід, «Слідопит»); the Leather Stocking, Hawk's Eye Шкіряна Панчоха, Соколине Око; John Running Deer, Джон Бистроногий Олень; Pete Brown Feather, Піт Руда Пір'їна. But: князь Осмомисл Prince Osmomysl, Олександр Невський Alexander Nevskii* (traditional equivalent).

The so-called generalizing or characterizing names used by many authors in their belles-lettres works to point out some determinant (usually negative) feature of their characters are mostly not translated but only transcribed or transliterated. Such are the characters, for example, from Ch. Dickens' works: *Mrs. Porkenham (cf. pork and hem ласа/любителька добре поїсти, гурманка, пані Поркенгем); Doctor Slammer (cf. to slam the door грюкати/грюкнути дверима лікар Слеммер); Nathaniel Winkle (cf. winkle sea snail used as food) морський равлик Натаніель Вінкель; Miss Witherfield (cf. wither, fade) в'янути, сохнути (в'януча стара діва) is simply Міс Візерфільд/Візерфілд.*

It must be emphasized that in recent decades there has been a general tendency in translation practice to transcribe or transliterate foreign proper names and not to translate them. In conformity with the tendency some proper names of people and

place names which had hitherto been translated are now transcribed or transliterated. So *Michael Faraday* is no more *Михайло Фарадей* but *Майкл Фарадей; George Washington* is *Джорж (*and not *Георг) Вашингтон; Alessandro Volta* is no more *Олександр* but *Алессандро Вольта; Salt Lake City* is no more *місто Солоного Озера* but *місто Солт Лейк-Сіті.*

3. Rendering of geographical names

A considerable number of English geographical names are rendered into Ukrainian by way of transcription only: *Buckinghamshire Бакінгемшир, Capetown/Ohio Кейптаун/Огайо, Dashwood Дешвуд, Dundee Данді, Freetown Фрітаун, Newfoundland Ньюфаундленд, Seattle Сіетл, Sutherland Сазерленд, Greenfield Грінфілд, Hull Галл, Leeds Лідс.*

Many English place names, along with other geographical and proper names, are conveyed into Ukrainian partly with the help of transcription and partly via transliteration. This can be observed in the two-syllable names in the examples below. The first (1) group of the geographical names has the initial syllables transliterated and the closing syllables transcribed, whereas the second group (2) contains geographical names with the initial syllables transcribed and the closing syllables transliterated: (1) *Birmingham Бірмінгем, Kingstown Кінґстаун, Midway Мідвей, Sheffield Шеффілд*; (2) *Brighton Брайтон, Greensboro Грінзборо, Houston Г'юстон, Wyoming Вайомінг (штат США).*

A few geographical names and some proper names of people have a traditionally established orthographical form which does not reflect in any way their pronunciation or their real orthographic form in the English language: *the Arctic Ocean Північний Льодовитий океан; Maine Мен (штат США); Mexico Мехіко; New Orleans Новий Орлеан; Ulster Ольстер; Texas Техас (штат США), Lake Superior Озеро Верхнє.*

Names of seas, oceans, bays, archipelagos, isthmuses, straits, channels, administrative territories and compound names of countries having the structure of word-combinations are always translated: *the Atlantic/Pacific/Indian Ocean Атлантичний/Тихий/Індійський океан; the Grampians (Appalachians) Грампіанські (Аппалацькі) гори; the Gulf of Mexico (Salonika) Мексиканська (Салонікська) затока; the Isthmus of Suez/Panama Суецький (Панамський) перешийок; New South Wales Новий Південний Уельс (Австралія); Strait of Magellan/Gibraltar Магелланова/Гібралтарська протока; Карпати/ Карпатські гори the Carpathians/Carpathian Mts.; Закарпаття Transcarpathia (Transcarpathian Region of Ukraine); Краснодарський/ Ставропольський край Krasnodar/Stavropol Territory; Південо-український зрошувальний канал the South Ukrainian Irrigation Canal; Азовське/Каспійське море Sea of Azov, the Caspian Sea; Керченська затока/Карські Ворота Strait of Kerch/Kara Strait; Курільські о-ви Kuril(e) Islands, Stratford-on-Avon Стратфорд-на-Ейвоні, Ростов-на-Дону Rostov-on-Don.*

The geographical names formed on the basis of common nouns which acquired the status of proper names are generally translated (from English into

Ukrainian and vice versa: *Cape of Good Hope мис Доброї Надії, Golden Gate Золоті Ворота (протока поблизу м. Сан-Франциско); Grand Bank(s) Велика Мілина (поблизу о-ва Ньюфаундленд); Great Slave Lake Велике Невільниче озеро; Northern Highlands Північно-Шотландське нагір'я; the Rocky Mountains/the Appalachians Скелясті гори/Аппалачі/Аппалацькі гори.*

Still other geographical names having single word and word-combination structures require some identifying element in the target language (an appositional noun, an adjective, etc.). These elements explain the nature and the real meaning of the geographical name in the target language: *the Azores/the Seychelles Азорські/Сейшельські острови; Idaho Falls місто Айдаго-Фолз; New England Нова Англія, Maine штат Мен, Massachusetts штат Массачузетс, Connecticut штат Коннектіка(у)т, Rhode Island (штат) Род-Айленд, Vermont штат Вермонт; Saint Vincent Island о-ви Сент-Вінсент; the Saint Lawrence р. Святого Лаврентія; Буг/Десна/Рось the Buh/the Desna/the Ros (rivers in Ukraine); Верховина Verkhovyna (in Ukrainian Carpathians); Донбас Donets Basin/Donets coal field(s); Поділ Podil (lower part of Kyiv city, a city district); Херсонщина/Львівщина/ Полтавщина Kherson/Lviv/Poltava region/ now more often oblast.*

Foreign geographical names as well as many proper names of people are often reproduced in English not in the spelling form of the source language but in the traditionally established spelling form of he target language: *Аахен (Germ. Aachen) Aix-la-Chapelle; Антверпен (Flemish Antwerpen) Antwerp; Варшава (Pol. Warszawa) Warsaw; Венеція (Ital. Venezia) Venice; Гаага (Dutch den Haag) the Hague; Генуя (Ital. Genova) Genoa; Італія (Ital. Italia) Italy; Кельн (Germ. Koln) Cologne; Ліворно (Ital. Livorno) Leghorn; Лотарінгія (Fr. Lorraine) Lorraine; Майнц (Germ. Mainz) Mayence; Maas (Germ. Maas) Meuse; Мюнхен (Germ. Munchen) Munich.*

Ukrainian geographical names should be translated into English as close to their source language form as possible unless other of their forms are historically or traditionally established: *Ананьїв Ananiiv; Богуслав Bohuslav; Виноград Vynohrad; Моринці Moryntsi; Запоріжжя Zaporizhia; Кам'яний Брід Kamianyi Brid; Жуляни Zhuliany; Чернігів Chernihiv; Щигри Shchyhry; Київ/Одеса Kyiv/Odesa; Хутір Михайлівський Khutir Mykhailivskyi.*

Some geographical names have in English their historically established forms/variants: *Кольський півострів Kola Peninsula, Ладозьке озеро Ladoga, Онезьке озеро Onega, Мала Азія Asia Minor, Середня Азія Central Asia, Неаполь (It. Napoli) Naples, Hebrides Гібриди/Гібридські острови (also Western Isles)*, etc.

4. Conveying the names of companies, corporations, firms, periodicals and pubic bodies

Traditionally, most names of companies (corporations, firms, etc.) are transcribed or transliterated and shortly explicated at the same time. *British-American Tobacco Co. об'єднана англо-американська компанія тютюнових*

виробів «Брітіш-американ тобекко компані»; *Coca-Cola Co. Inc. об'єднана компанія по виробництву безалкогольних напоїв «Кока-кола компані інкорпорейтід»; виробниче об'єднання «Краснодонвугілля» Krasnodonvuhillia Coal Production Amalgamation; Укргазпром Ukrainian Ukrhazprom natural gas importing and extracting body; акціонерне товариство «Білицька меблева фабрика» Bilychi Joint-Stock Furniture Factory Association.*

Translation of the names of British/American publishing houses: *Cambridge University Press англійське видавництво наукової та довідкової літератури при Кембріджському університеті «Кембрідж юніверсіті прес»; Penguin Books лондонське видавництво «Пенґвін букс»; Randon House (USA) видавництво художньої літератури «Рендом Гаус» (США); видавництво «Школа» Shkola Publishers/Publishing House (primary and secondary school manuals, reference books, dictionaries).*

Names of newspapers, journals, and magazines require a special approach on the part of the translator. The words magazine, newspaper, journal, daily, weekly, monthly, щотижневик, газета, журнал are added: *газета «Голос України» the Ukrainian Verkhovna Rada Holos Ukrainy newspaper; орган міністерства народної освіти України газета «Освіта» Ukraine's Ministry of Public Education and Culture Osvita weekly; газета Спілки українських письменників «Літературна Україна» the Ukrainian writers Union Literaturna Ukraina weekly; журнал «Вітчизна», журнал «Мовознавство» Ukrainian linguistic Movoznavstvo journal or: Ukrainian linguists' Movoznavstvo journal; журнал «Іноземні мови» Ukrainian teachers of foreign languages Inozemni Movy journal.*

The titles of English newspapers, journals and magazines are traditionally less explicated in Ukrainian (like in Russian) translation: *the New York Times газета «Нью-Йорк таймс»; Observer англійський соціально-політичний тижневик «Обсервер»; Washington Post газета «Вашингтон пост».*

Names of public bodies, however, are mostly translated. These include political parties, trade unions, national and international bodies of different rank and functions: *the British Conservative party консервативна партія Великої Британії; українська селянська партія the Ukrainian Farmer's Party. Similarly treated are also various names of English/American trade unions which may sometimes go under the names association, society, organization, brotherhood or simply union, which should always be translated as профспілка: the AFL-CIO (American Federation of Labour – Congress of Industrial Organizations) АФП-КВП (Американська Федерація Праці – Конгрес Виробничих Профспілок); профспілка машинобудівників України Ukrainian Engineering Workers Union/ Ukrainian Engineers; профспілка працівників освіти, вищої школи і наукових установ Ukrainian Public Education, Higher School and Scientific Institutions Workers (Trade) Union.*

Special attention should be paid to the translation of the names of institutions, enterprises, geographical objects, etc., bearing honorary names. In English the honorary name precedes the enterprise/body which bears it, whereas in Ukrainian it always follows the name of the enterprise/body: *Humboldt State*

College Державний коледж ім. Гумбольдта; бібліотека ім. Котляревського the Kotliarevskyi library; Національна бібліотека України ім. академіка Вернадського Ukrainian Academician Vernadskyi National Library, Львівський державний університет ім. Івана Франка. 1. Lviv I.Franko State University, 2. Lviv I.Franko University or: 1. Kyiv State Taras Schevchenko National University 2. Kyiv Taras Schevchenko National University, Київський медичний університет ім. Богомольця Kyiv Bohomolets Medical University.

5. The translation of terms

The problem of the translation of terms from English into Ukrainian has been one of the most pressing in modern translation studies.

So professional terms as linguistic signs, which represent the concept of special professional field of science or technology, are an essential component of scientific and technical texts and one of the main difficulties of translation because of their ambiguity, lack of correspondences of the new terms in a target language, and some differences of terminology formation process in the English and Ukrainian languages.

Linguists emphasize that adequate translation of terms requires, first and foremost, an interpreter's excellent knowledge of the science or technology field, which translation is actually applied to, and, secondly, understanding the meaning of the term in English and knowledge of professional terminology in the native language. When translating scientific and technical literature, one of the important issues is the interaction of a term with the context in which it reveals its lexical meaning, because only context allows to understand which particular field of knowledge a term belongs to and, accordingly, choose the right equivalent in the target language. Therefore, linguists distinguish between two stages in the translation process of terms: the first one is identification of the term meaning in context, and the second one is translation of the meaning into the native language.

The main method of translation is translating by means of lexical equivalent. Equivalent is a constant lexical correspondence, which coincides with the meaning of a foreign word-term. Terms which have equivalents in the native language play an important role in the translating. They serve as reference points in the text, they determine the meaning discovery of other words, provide an opportunity to clarify the text character and the field which it belongs to. However, the search for equivalents in the native language to translate terms from a foreign language is complicated by the fact that terms are ambiguous and, depending on the field in which they are used, have different meanings and definitions. Therefore, a term is not always translated by means of a term that is by means of complete and absolute equivalent. However some terms are indeed unambiguous and have no other meanings in any other fields and are always **translated by means of an absolute equivalent**. For example such terms as *economics, chemistry, lexicology, atom, money, market, biology* have exact correspondences in the Ukrainian language: *економіка, хімія, лексикологія, атом, гроші, ринок, біологія*; they are easily found in common dictionaries. However, the proportion of such terms in

general term stock is minor, so the translation of most of specific field terms is not just a replacement of a word-term by an appropriate term sign in the target language. Translation of terms would be easy and simple only in the case if scientific literature had a monopoly on their use, or if each term in fact had a term equivalent in any pair of languages. But it does not work that way. So the best way of translation is 'notion – Ukrainian term', but not 'foreign term – Ukrainian term', regardless of a target language. That is the search of a term correspondence in the target language must begin, first of all, with the analysis of properties of a new foreign notion. And if the name of a foreign notion-term is based on its most important property or successful comparison, then in other languages (into which the term sign is being translated) these properties will be considered as basic ones. In such cases, the translation of a term actually turns into translation of an ordinary language unit, which is the easiest way to match a name with a certain foreign scientific notion.

The translation of special field terminology is carried out in various ways, such as the following interlingual transformations: lexical, lexical-semantic and lexical-grammatical. The main task of a translator is to choose the right method during the translation process to convey the meaning of each term as precisely as possible.

One of the easiest lexical means of the translation of terms is **transcoding**. Transcoding is a literal or phoneme by phoneme conveying of a source lexical unit using target language alphabet. This method is often used to translate English economic term signs, because the spelling system of the English language is very different from the Ukrainian one and involves, first of all, the rendering of a sound form of a term, and then its lexical meaning.

However, using such method of translation as transliteration, one should not forget about the "translator's false friends", which have different meanings despite the structural similarity in the English and Ukrainian languages. These are pseudo-internationalisms, i.e. the words of the source and target languages that do not have similar lexical meanings. Transliteration of these words will lead to an unjustified semantic loan translation, violation of lexical compatibility, stylistic inadequacy of the Ukrainian equivalent, and eventually, to serious misinterpretation of the lexical meaning of the word which is being translated.

The terms can also be rendered by **loan translation**, i.e. rendering of combinatorial, not sound, composition of words when parts of words (morphemes) or phrasemes (lexemes) are translated by equivalent elements of the target language.

Common lexical method of translation of terms is **descriptive translation**. This method is used in the translation of economic notions and realia that have been known for a long time in post-industrial societies, but only now begin to appear in the Ukrainian society. Rendering of meanings of such terms is possible only through additional revelation and explanation of the meaning the new terminological units.

In cases when specialized dictionary doesn't contain the exact equivalent of this or that term, or when the use of loan translation, transliteration or descriptive

translation can't help, **lexical-semantic and lexical-grammatical methods of translation** are possible. In particular, the methods, mentioned above, used in the translation of specialized terms, include concretization and generalization.

Concretization is the process by which a unit of a wider concrete content is rendered using the unit of a specific content in the target language. Because of the fact that the English words are characterized by more extensive semantic structure than the equivalent Ukrainian words, their translation in many cases can be wrong, and the situation with the translation of such words from Ukrainian into English is more reliable, because the English word can be used in the wrong sense that will lead to great misrepresentation of the content.

Sometimes in the Ukrainian language it is necessary to substitute a word or a word combination, which has a wide range of meanings in the English language, with an equivalent, which specifies the meaning according to the context or stylistic standards. First of all, this kind of substitution presupposes the search of a synonymic equivalent in the target language, which will render the field classification of a lexical unit more specifically and according to stylistic standards.

The synonymic replacement of an English term with a wider concrete content to specify its meaning in the target language is also used in the translation practice and is justified at micro context level only when the meaning of the sentence is quite clear.

Generalization is also possible during the translation of terms. Generalization of the original meaning occurs in cases when an extent of information order of an original unit is wider than the one of an equivalent unit in the target language.

Another lexical-grammatical translation method of the modern terminology is **compression** which is a more compact presentation of thoughts due to omission of unnecessary elements and extra-linguistic context. This method is usually used by translators dealing with professional terminology at macro-context level; it is rarely used at the level of micro-context because this may lead to unjustified omission of the lexical meaning of a term.

QUESTIONS

1. What units are called context-free?
2. What is transcription in translation, illustrate your answer with examples.
3. What is transliteration in translation, give examples.
4. How are people's proper names rendered in Ukrainian–English translations?
5. How are English proper names rendered into Ukrainian?
6. What groups of people's names are translated?
7. How are geographical names rendered?
8. What are the usual ways of rendering names of companies?
9. How are the names of periodicals rendered in translation?
10. What are the ways of rendering terms in translation?

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Translate the following English proper names and surnames into Ukrainian. Substantiate your way of translation. Model: John Джон (common name), Іван/Іоан (Biblical name, name of the Pope, king or prince).*

a) Abel, Adrian, Albert, Aloysius, Alvin, Ambrose, Ananias, Anthony, Athelstan(e), Augustus, Aurelius, Balthas(z)ar, Barnard, Bartholomew, Basil, Caleb, Christopher, Clarence, Cyril, Cyrus, Doug las, Duncan, Edmund, Elijah, Emil(e), Enoch, Erasmus, Eugene, Evan, Evelyn, Gabriel, Gaylord, Gerald, Giles, Griffith, Gustavus, Harold, Hilary, Hugh, Ian, Ivor, Jacob, James, Joachim, Job, Jonathan, Joshua, Lawrence, Leigh, Leonard, Luke, Mark, Matthew, Meredith, Miles, Moses, Nicolas, Noah, Orville, Paul, Peter, Philenion, Ralf, Sam(p)son, Silas, Simon, Solomon, Stewart, Timothy, Titus, Van, Virgil, Vivian, Walter, Zachariah, Zeke.

b) Abigail, Adaline, Alberta, Agnes, Alexandra, Angelica, Annabella, Aurora, Beryl, Camilla, Caroline, Charity, Daisy, Deila, Eileen, Eleanor, Enid, Eudora, Eva (Eve), Georgia, Grace, Hannah, Helen(a), Honey, Hope, Ida, Irene, Ivy, Jacqueline, Janet, Julia, Katherina(e), Leonora, Lina, Lolita, Lucia, Lydia, Marianne, Martha, Mina, Myra, Nabby, Nadine, Orrie, Pamela, Patience, Paula, Pheny, Regina, Rita, Sandra, Sawnie, Serena, Tabitha, Theresa, Una, Vera, Vida, Viola, Virginia, Wilhelmina, Winifred, Zenobia, Zoe.

Exercise 2. *Translate the following Ukrainian proper names and surnames into English. Define the way they are rendered (transcribed, transliterated, partly transliterated or partly transcribed, etc.).*

a) Амросій, Аркадь, Архип, Богдан, Валентин, Валерій, Василь, Володимир, В'ячеслав, Георгій, Дем'ян, Дорофій, Йосип, Мар'ян, Михайло, Олексій, Охрім, Пантелеймон, Пилип, Тиміш, Филимон, Хома, Юрій, Юхим, Яким.

b) Анастасія, Борислава, Василина, Віра, Галина, Ганна, Євпраксія, Жанна, Зінаїда, Іванна, Катерина, Ксенія, Лариса/Леся, Лепестина, Люба, Людмила, Марися, Надія, Оксана, Онисія, Павлина, Раїса, Соломія, Таїсія, Уляна, Фросина, Юлія, Юхимина, Явдоха, Ярослава,

c) Андрійчук, Архипенко, Богданець, Вирвикишка, Віталієнко, Горпищенко, Григораш, Де, Дем'янчук, Дерипаско, Добридень, Дорожченко, Жлуктенко, Жуйхліб, Іллюк, Кирп'юк, Марущак, Неїжмак, Непийпиво, Нетреба, Нетудихата, Охрім'юк, Ольжич, Павлюченко, Печиборщ, Панібудьласка, Підкуймуха, Підопригора, Реп'ях, Тягнирядно, Убийвовк, Федюнишин, Ховрах, Цьох, Юрчишин, Янченко.

Exercise 3. *Suggest possible methods of translation into Ukrainian for the following English generalizing/characterizing names:*

Mrs. Bundle, Mr. Gila Bend, the Giggler, Mr. Happness, Curly Bull, Run Bill Pilgrim, Whistling Dick, Shark Dodson, Lord Rubudub, Lady Singsung, Pennifeather (from K.Vonnegut's works), Mr. Knowall (Maugham), Gimlet of Ghent, Beowulf the Bradawl, Mr. Sparrow, Don Back, farmer Meadowlark, philosophical Philip, Tom Lackford Promoter, Mr. Beanhead, Mr. Newrich, Lord

Oxhead, Rollo the Rumbottle (from S.Leacock's works). Mrs. Trotter, Mrs. Struggles, Alfred Jingle, Mr. Mallard, Mr.Walker, Mr.Copperfield, Mr.Gradgrind (from C.Dickens's works); Mr. Crabtree/Backbite, Mrs. Sneerwell (Sheridan).

Exercise 4. Translate sentences paying attention to conveying proper names given in Ukrainian into English:

1.Сьогодні Київ розташований на обох берегах Дніпра; на лівому низинному березі ріки знаходиться промисловий район Дарниця. 2. Цікавими з точки зору свого змісту та літературних якостей були твори філософа Григорія Сковороди, якого називали «українським Сократом». 3. У 1830-і роки місто Харків стало центром українського романтизму, під впливом якого письменники Ізмаїл Срезневський, Левко Боровиковський, Амвросій Метлинський та Микола Костомаров публікували етнографічні матеріали та вітчизняні інтерпретації історії України, а також збірки народних легенд та козацькі літописи. 4. Джерелом енергії для багатьох підприємств слугують поставки природного газу, що подається трубопроводом з Дашави у західній Україні, та електричного струму, що надходить з Київської ГЕС на Дніпрі. Ця електростанція, будівництво якої завершилося у 1968 році, розташована біля Вишгороду, зовсім мало уверх за течією Дніпра від Києва. За сорок кілометрів на південний схід від міста розташована ще потужніша Трипільська ГРЕС. 5. Володимир-Волинський – це місто у Волинській області на північному заході України. Воно розташоване на річці Буг, де її перетинає залізнична колія Ковель-Львів. Місто було засноване великим київським князем Володимиром у X ст. і стало столицею одного з головних князівств Київської Русі. 6. До розгалуженої системи вищої освіти входять, зокрема, такі національні університети, як Київський університет ім. Тараса Шевченка, Харківський університет ім. Василя Каразіна, Львівський університет ім. Івана Франка та Чернівецький університет ім. Юрія Федьковича. 7. У період після смерті Сталіна з'явилася нова генерація, що відкинула соціалістичний реалізм. Серед тих, хто стали відомі як «письменники-шестидесятники» – Василь Симоненко, Ліна Костенко, Василь Стус, Віталій Коротич, Іван Драч, Микола Вінграновський, Василь Голобородько та Ігор Калинець. 8. Театр "Березіль" (1922–33) під художнім керівництвом Леся Курбаса у Харкові був тоді найвидатнішою театральною трупою. 9. Провідним поетом-символістом був Павло Тичина; до символістів також належали Дмитро Загул, Микола Терещенко та Олекса Слісаренко. 10. Початок українській літературі поклав своєю «Енеїдою» (1798) Іван Котляревський, поет-класик та драматург.

Exercise 5. Translate sentences paying attention to conveying foreign proper names given in Ukrainian into English:

1. Після смерті Франко у 1975 році король Хуан Карлос I та прем'єр-міністр Адольфо Суарес Гонсалес сприяли просуванню Іспанії шляхом політичних реформ. 2. Незабаром після повернення Чжу Де до Китаю, Чан Кайши виключив комуністів з Гоміндану. 3. Шарль Андре Марі Жозеф де Голль народився 22 листопада 1890 року у Ліллі у буржуазній католицькій родині. 4. Політолог Карл Йоахім Фрідрих з 1926 р. по 1971 р. викладав

політологію у Гарвардському університеті. 5. Генрі Альфред Кісінджер був головним радником із зовнішньополітичних питань та державним секретарем при президентах Річарді Ніксоні та Джералді Форді. 6. Луїджі Даллапікколі був одним з найвидатніших композиторів-авангардистів Італії. 7. Анрі Філіпп Петен під час Другої світової війни очолював уряд Віші у Франції. 8. Вільгельм Тренер був німецьким генералом, який наприкінці Першої світової війни надав військову підтримку новому соціал-демократичному уряду Німеччини з тим, аби не допустити комуністичної революції. 9. Один із видатних полководців ХХ ст. фінський барон Карл Густаф Еміль фон Маннергейм брав участь в обороні своєї країни від Радянського Союзу під час Другої світової війни. 10. Франческо Кріспі був сицилійським політиком та прем'єр-міністром Італії.

Exercise 6. *Translate the following geographical names into Ukrainian and define the method each of them is rendered in part a) and part b):*

a) the Channel Islands, the Cheviot Hills, Christmas Island, the Commander Islands, the Crocodile River, Everglades National Park (USA), the Grand Falls, Grand Falls (town), the Great Slave River, the Great Sandy Desert (Australia), the Great Victoria Desert, Hudson Bay, Idaho Falls, Kerch Strait, Maritime Territory (Russia), Near Islands, the Niagara Falls, the White Nile, the White Mountains, the Yellow River.

b) 1. The Rocky Mountains (the Rockies) are considered young mountains: of the same age as the Alps in Europe, the Himalayas in Asia, and the Andes in South America. 2. There are 48 areas in the Rocky Mountains set aside by state and federal governments for national parks. Among the world-wide known are Yellowstone National Park, Rocky Mountain National Park, Mesa Verde National Park, and, of course, Grand Canyon National Park. In the Sierra Nevada Mountains area best-known is the Yosemite National Park. 3. The Appalachians are old mountains with many coal-rich valleys among them. 4. The Cascade Mountains and the Sierra Nevada Mountains catch the largest share of rain off the Pacific Ocean. 5. At the border of the Pacific Ocean lie the Coast Ranges, relatively low mountains. 6. The Grand Canyon cut by the Colorado River in the high Colorado Plateau, is 1.6 kilometers in depth. 7. North of the Central Lowland are the five Great Lakes and West of the Central Lowland are the Great Plains. 8. The Mississippi is one of the world's great continental rivers, like the Amazon in South America, the Congo in Africa, or the Ganges, Amur, and Yangtze in Asia. 9. The winding Mississippi River and its various branches drain a great basin extending from the Appalachians to the Rockies about one-third the land of the United States. 10. Curving through the heart of the whole western half of the Central Basin is the Missouri River, chief western branch of the Mississippi, once the most destructive river in the United States. 11. The Missouri rises high among the snows of the Rocky Mountains. 12. Like the Mississippi all rivers – east of the Rockies finally arrive at the Atlantic. For this reason the crests of the Rocky Mountains are known as the Continental Divide. 13. The Rio Grande is the foremost river of the Southwest between Mexico and the United States. 14. The skyscrapers of New York, the steel mills of Pittsburg and the automobile assembly lines of Detroit

which are symbols of industrial America form the «melting pot» of the country. 15. Detroit, heart of automobile industry, began as a waggon-making town, using wood from the forests that covered the peninsula between Lake Michigan and Lake Huron. 16. The cargo tonnage which passes between Lake Superior and Lake Huron about equals the combined capacity of the Panama and Suez Canals. 17. From the eastern end of Lake Erie all the way across New York State flows the Hudson River which falls to New York harbour. 18. Great Salt Lake to the north of Salt Lake City in the State of Utah, contains an estimated six thousand millions of tons of soda.

Exercise 7. Translate the names of the following English and American trade unions into Ukrainian:

1. ACTW, Amalgamated Clothing and Textile Workers (USA). 2. AUEW, Amalgamated Union of Engineering Workers (USA). 3. AAEE, American Association of Electrical Engineers. 4. AAA, American Automobile Association. 5. ASLEF, Associated Society of Loco motive Engineers and Firemen. 6. NUT, National Union of Teachers (Gr. Br.). 7. SE, Scottish Electricals. 8. TGWU, Transport and General Workers Union (Gr. Britain). 9. UPOW, Union of Post Office Workers (Gr. Br.). 10. UMWA, United Mine Workers of America. 11. U AWU, United Auto Workers Union. 12. USWA, United Shoe Workers of America. 13. UTWA, United Textile Workers of America. 14. The AFL-CIO, the American Federation of Labour – the Congress of In dustrial Organizations. 15. UPS, United Parcel Service (USA).

Exercise 8. Translate the following names of Ukrainian trade unions into English. Define the method they are to be rendered:

1. Профспілка працівників будівельної промисловості України. 2. Профспілка працівників енергетичної промисловості України. 3. Профспілка працівників гірничо-рудної промисловості України. 4. Профспілка працівників м'ясо-молочної промисловості України. 5. Профспілка працівників машинобудівної промисловості України. 6. Профспілка працівників охорони здоров'я України. 7. Профспілка працівників освіти, вищої школи та наукових установ України. 8. Профспілка працівників суднобудівної промисловості України. 10. Профспілка працівників хімічної промисловості України.

Exercise 9. Translate the names of the following English public bodies into Ukrainian:

1. Amateur Athletic Association. 2. The British Field Sports Society. 3. Royal Geographical Society. 4. New Economic Foundation. 5. Greenpeace. 6. The United Kingdom Atomic Energy Authority. 7. Boy Scouts Association. 8. British Association for the Security and Cooperation in Europe. 9. British Institute of Public Opinion (Gullop Poll). 10. British Medical Association. 11. CPDS, Centre for Political and Diplomatic Studies (Oxford). 12. IATEFL International Association for Teaching English as a Foreign Language 13. Central Office of Information. 14. Department of Education and Science. 14. Department of Employment. 15. Duke of Humphrey's Library (Oxford Univ.) 16. Inner London Education Authority. 17. London County Council. 18. London Stock Exchange.

19. (Public) Record Office. 20. Royal Exchange. 21. Royal Mint. 22. Royal National Institute for the Blind/Deaf. 23. Joint Nature Conservation Committee environmental protection (Gr. Br.) 24. European Agency for Safety and Health at Work. 25. UN Security Council. 26. CBIE Canadian Bureau for International Education. 27. The Democratic Party. 28. The Republican Party (USA). 29. The Royalist Party. 30. The Christian Democratic Party of Ukraine. 31. The Lovers of Beer Party (Ukraine). 32. The Women Admirers Party (Ukraine).

Exercise 10. Translate the names of companies (corporations) below and define the method they are to be rendered:

1. Allied Breweries. 2. British Aircraft Corporation. 3. British Leyland Motor Corporation. 4. British National Oil Corporation. 5. British Overseas Airways Corporation. 6. British Shoe Corporation. 7. Educational Supply Association. 8. Elswick-Hopper Cycle & Motor Co. 9. General Electric Co. Ltd. 10. Ashanti Goldfields Company Ltd. (Ghana) 11. Philips Records Co. 12. Radio and Allied Industries Co. 13 Rugby Portland Cement. 14. Standard Telephones and Cables. 15. Triplex Safety Glass Co. 16. Typhoo Tea Ltd. Co. 17. ABC (Ameri can Broadcasting Company). 18. CBC (Columbia Broadcasting System). 19. NPR (National Public Radio).

Exercise 11. Suggest all possible ways of approach to translating into Ukrainian the following titles of newspapers, magazines (journals):

1. Contemporary Review (literary-political monthly, Lnd.). 2. Contemporary Life (British farmer's weekly). 3. Daily Express, Daily Mail, The Daily Telegraph (and Morning Post), The Economist (all of conservative orientation). 4. Daily Mirror, Daily Sketch. 5. The Evening News, The Star, Evening Standard (Conservative dailies, Lnd.), Scotsman (Edingb.), Yorkshire Post, Financial Times (Conservative), The Times (Lnd.). 6. Punch (satirical and humorous weekly), 8. The Guardian International. 9. Mainichi Shimbun (Japan). 10. Hong Kong Standard. 11. Korea Times (South Korea). 12. Ottawa Citizen (Canada). 13. Australia News. 14. USAToday. 15. Kyiv Post (Ukraine).

Exercise 12. Translate the titles of the following Ukrainian and foreign newspapers, magazines and journals into English:

A. «Народна газета», «Українське слово», «Слово Просвіти», «Освіта» «Голос України», «Урядовий Кур'єр», «Київська правда», «Літературна Україна», «Комерсант», «Молодь України», «Демократична Україна», «Сільські вісті», «Народна армія», «Київські Відомості», «Чорноморський моряк», «Шевченків край» (Звенигородська), журнали: «Дзвін», «Березіль», «Україна», «Вітчизна», «Дніпро», «Київ», «Всесвіт», «Слобожанщина» (письм. журнал, Харків), «Холодний Яр» (письм. журнал, Черкаси), «Сучасність» (літ.-політ, журнал), «Мовознавство», «Іноземні мови», «Слово і час», «Іноземна філологія» (Львівський університет), «Теорія і практика перекладу» (КНУ ім. Т. Шевченка).

B. Foreign Newpapers: «Жіцє Варшави»; «Парі Суар» (Франція), «Франкфуртер Альгемайне», «Зюддойче Цайтунг» (Німеччина), «Паезе сера», «Газетта делло спорт», «Ла Републіка» (Італія), «Известия»,

«Аргументы и факты»» (Росія), «Борба» (Югославія), «Правда» (Словаччина).

Exercise 13. Translate the names of the publishing houses into Ukrainian and define the method of translation employed in each case.

a) 1. A.& Black (Ltd.). 2. Andre Deutsch (soc. and polit. lit., Indep.). 3. J.Bartholomew & Son Ltd. (geogr. maps, atlases, Edinbr.). 4. Chapman & Hall (sci. and techn. lit., Lnd.). 5. W.& R.Chambers Ltd. (dictionaries, manuals, reference books, Scotl.). 6. J.M.Dent & Sons Ltd. (manuals reference books, guides', etc.) 7. William Collins Sons&Co Ltd. (Dictionaries, Lnd). 8. Lund Humphries (dictionaries manuals, etc, Lnd.). 10. University of London Press. 11. Oxford University Press. 12. The World Publishing Company (diet., sci. works. USA). 13. Inter Vasity Press (sci. works, Illin. Univ. USA). 14. Macmillan (sci. and hist. works, USA). 15. University of Oklahoma Press (USA). 16. Academic International Press (USA). 17. Harward University Press (USA). 18. University of Wisconsin Press. (USA). 19. Longman (sci. works, fiction, Ind.). 20. Foreign languages Publishing House (Mosc). 21. Oxford University Press, Penguin Books (G.Brit.). b) Suggest the way of translating into English the following names of Ukrainian publishing houses: «Будівельник», «Веселка», «Вища школа», «Наука», «Дніпро», «Глобус», «Каменяр», «Карпати», «Музична Україна», «Смолоскип», «Феміна», «Український письменник», «Лан», «Знання», «Школа», «Україна», «Молодь», «Либідь» (Київський у-т), «Наукова думка» (Акад. наук).

Exercise 14. Translate the following sentences containing the names of well-known international corporations into Ukrainian:

1. Sony Corp. and Toyota Motor Corp. will invest 50 billion yen ($412.2 million) in a venture to make liquid-crystal-display panels. 2. Bankers Trust New York Corp. agreed to buy call options on 15 billion yen of Nippon Credit Bank Ltd. stock over the next three years. The options, if exercised, would raise the U.S. company's equity stake in Nippon Credit to nearly 4 per cent. 3. Japan's vehicle exports rose 42 per cent in August from a year earlier to 369,659 helped by a combination of a weaker yen and strong demand for sportutility vehicles. It was the 15th consecutive monthly increase. 4. Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corp. and Hong Kong Telecommunications Ltd. plan to extend their newly launched experimental high-speed line to Thailand in November. 5. Matsushita Electric Philippines Corp. will begin increasing the local content of US products because of concerns over the weakness of the Philippines peso. 6. Fletcher Challenge Ltd. of New Zealand's Canadian subsidiary sold its U.S. paper mill, Blandin Paper Co., to UPM-Kymmene Corp. of Finland for $650 million. 7. Cable and Wireless PLC bought an additional 5.75 per cent stake in Asia Satellite Telecommunications Holdings Ltd. from Hutchison Whampoa Ltd. for 458.6 million Hong Kong dollars ($59.3 million).

Exercise 15. Translate the following names of Ukrainian hotels, halls of residence, and guest houses into English.

1. Готель «Золотий колос», готель «Київ»/«Україна», готель «Дніпро»/«Славутич», готель «Київська Русь»/«Турист», готель

«Братислава»/«Мир» (всі київські), готель Київського державного технічного університету будівництва й архітектури, готель Академії праці й соціальних відносин. 2. Будинок відпочинку «Берегове» (Закарпаття), пансіонат «Перемога» (Ворзель), будинок відпочинку «Будівельник» (Саки, Крим), будинок відпочинку «Водоспад» (Яремче, Закарпаття). 3. Пансіонат «Колос» (Пуща Водиця), пансіонат «Водник», пансіонат «Кооператор» (Закарпаття), пансіонат «Маяк» (Київський політехнічний інститут), пансіонат «Верховина» (Закарпаття), пансіонат «Аркадія» (Одеса), пансіонат «Джерело» (Пуща Озерна).

Exercise 16. *Translate the following word combinations without using a dictionary:*

1. invisible stars; 2. inexact measurements; 3. inconvenient device; 4. an immovable stand; 5. incomparable results; 6. immeasurable distance; 7. impassable road; 8. imperfect means of representing speech sounds; 9. inaccurate data of computation; 10. inelastic tubes.

Exercise 17. *Read the following sentences and render their context in Ukrainian, taking into consideration the meanings of the word "mark".*

1. The teacher *marked* the examination papers. There were a lot of good *marks.* 2. The goods were *marked* "best quality". 3. Such qualities usually *mark* a great scientist. 4. The thermometer *marks* 40 degrees. 5. The recent achievements in the field of cybernetics *marked* new era in science.

Exercise 18. *Form the proper English equivalents of the following Ukrainian words and word-combinations, using the word "power":*

енергетика, виробництво електроенергії, споживання електроенергії, атомна електростанція, електростанція, енергопостачання, енергія поділу ядра, термоядерна енергія, реактивна сила, ядерна держава.

Exercise 19. *Read the following sentences and render their context in Ukrainian, taking into consideration the meanings of the word "run".*

1. The girl was running like mad. 2. He was running the presidency. 3. Click Search or press Enter to run the search. 4. It's difficult to run the hotel. 5. She ran the office like the captain runs a ship. 6. How would you start and run your own business? 7. This train runs from Hamburg to Copenhagen.

Exercise 20. *Render in Ukrainian the following free word combination.*

1. iron curtain; 2. perfect murder; 3. dog-eat-dog rules; 4. behind the scenes decisions; 5. no-more-war-actions call; 6. business communication workshop; 7. non-for-profit institutions; 8. structural reorganization goals; 9. non-taxable income; 10. Freedom Support Act.

Exercise 21. *Find the meaning of the following word combinations. Mind the "misleading words":*

1. banking officers; 2. public debt; 3. interest rate; 4, convention of the Entrepreneurs Union; 5. personnel department; 6. champion of peace; 7. ammunition storage; 8. null document; 9. legal matters; l0. accurate; 11. title and position; 12. human values.

Exercise 22. *Form the proper English equivalents of the following Ukrainian words and word-combinations, using the word "engineering":*

машинобудування, атомна енергетика, ядерна техніка, енергетика, радіотехніка, електротехніка, техніка управління, цивільне будівництво, хімічна технологія, організація виробництва, будівельна техніка, автотракторна техніка.

Exercise 23. Translate the following word-combinations into English. Mind the meaning of the word "корисний":

1. корисна інформація; 2. корисні копалини; 3. корисна площа (для житла); 4. корисна площа; 5. корисна потужність; 6. корисна дія (машини) 7. корисне навантаження; 8. корисне використання; 9. корисні знання; 10. корисна порада.

Exercise 24. Translate the following sentences. Pay attention to the polysemantic words:

1. The company's directing *agency* is located in Detroit. 2. The new chief executive *officer* was appointed in May. 3. Price *gap* has become the main reason for many domestic goods being brought out of the country. 4. Competitive *capacity* of the enterprises is number one issue. 5. The immediate task is to *temper* the impact of inflation. 6. This can hardly be heated as the free *article*. 7. They have been speculating on *margin* for a couple of years now.

Exercise 25. Form the proper English equivalents of the following Ukrainian words and word-combinations, using the word "living":

рівень життя, умови життя, заробляти на життя, життєвий простір, багате життя, жива матерія, жива істота, прожитковий мінімум, вітальня (спільна кімната), квартира на одну сім'ю, просте (скромне) життя.

Exercise 26. Use the words "advanced", "leading", "progressive" to translate the following Ukrainian word-combinations:

Передова наука, прогресивні ідеї, прогресивна технологія, прогресивна людина, прогресивний письменник, передовий робітник, передова бригада, передова стаття, провідний інженер, провідний спеціаліст, прогресивне людство, поглиблений курс.

Exercise 27. Read and give Ukrainian equivalents of the following international words:

Potential, conservation, productivity, intensive, natural, character, modern, effect, extensive, universal, priority, total, reconstruction, scale, integrate, peak, transmission, distance, manufacture, national, concentration, primitive, utility, expressive, personal, exterior, dynamic, application, concept, assembly, radically, safe, interference, composition, coding, detective, sensitive, to register.

Exercise 28. Give Ukrainian equivalents of the following word-combinations:

Electronic phenomenon, monofrequential pulse, digital broadcasting, мі 1-purpose instrument, overall trend, suitable trade, printed board, charge carrier, intrinsic semiconductor, space exploration, milling machine, scientific management, public ownership, fierce competition.

Exercise 29. Translate the following Ukrainian words having the same root in English:

План – планувати – плановий – планування; просування – просуватися

– передовий; людина – забезпечувати (укомплектовувати) людьми – керований людиною; рівновага – урівноважений – урівноваження; основа – засновувати – заснований – заснування.

Exercise 30. *Arrange the following words in pairs according to:*

a) **similar meaning (synonyms):** foundation, conservation, link, cause, speed, change, connect, produce, turn into, thanks to, preservation, velocity, basis, convert, transform due to.

b) **similar meaning (synonyms):** main, rapid, influence, modem, principle, outstanding, quick, obtain, impact, remarkable, amazing, also, get, contemporary, extremely, too.

c) **similar meaning (synonyms):**important, vast, beautiful, significant, large, unlimited, wonderful, limitless, fierce, advanced, broad, severe, deep, indisputable, tremendous, wide, highly-qualified, developed, unquestionable, profound, well-trained, remarkable.

d) **similar meaning (synonyms):** close, **tremendous, increase,** significance, tight, branch, importance, raise, field, efficiency, Work, huge, rest, labour, impact, effectiveness, influence, cornerstone, latest, reserve, essential, resource;

e) **opposite meaning (antonyms):** huge, destroy, modem, natural, artificial, important, small, low, ancient, similar, satisfied, high, different, unsatisfied, unimportant, create.

f) **opposite meaning (antonyms):** cheap, limited, near, modem, unlimited, expensive, natural, distant, ancient, artificial.

g) **opposite meaning** (antonyms):complete, high, favorable, important, advanced, short, peaceful, incomplete, low, broad, long, unfavorable, unimportant, backward, military, narrow, direct, simple, impossible, indirect, complex, difficult, possible, easy, unproductive, to start, to ruin, to stop, productive, to build.

h) **opposite meaning (antonyms):** backward, powerless, few, slow, heavy, prime, natural, speed up, strong, major, dependent, weak, advanced, many, slow down, powerful, secondary, rapid, light, artificial, independent, minor.

Exercise 31. *Render the following sentences into Ukrainian, using different ways of transformation:*

1. Typical condensation polymers are polyamides, polyesters, and certain polyurethanes. 2. By using so called superheaters, modem boilers can achieve almost 90 per cent fuel efficiency. 3. A modem converts the digital signals of the sending computer to rivalries. 4. During the 20th century the suburbs of London continued to grow until 1935, when a Great Belt law was instituted to control further growth beyond a ring of parks. 5. Paleoanthropology calls on the skills of many specialists. 6. Governments do not relinquish their authority unless compelled to do so. 7. For unknown reasons Iraq chose not to unleash its chemical weapons arsenal in the Persian Gulf War of 1991. 8. Not until the 18th century scientists begin to appreciate the complex chemistry of metallurgy. 9. Some anthropologists use the term enculturation to refer to the process of socialization. 10. Bureaucracy is a system for administrating large organizations involving a specific structure of authority and a clear defined set of rules and regulations.

Exercise 32. Render the following sentences into Ukrainian. Pay attention to the translation of titles and personal names:

1. Peter Schwarz, former head of the London Stock Exchange, illustrates the reformational nature of the planetary economy by noting that international foreign exchange transactions reached 87 trillion dollars in 1986, trade being only about 10 percent of that sum. 2. Such projects as the Strategic Defense Initiative or Star Wars have as their ultimate goal giving the USA absolute strategic superiority. 3. I spent most of my vacation in 1950 studying the first 354 pages of R.G.D. Allen's *"Mathematical Analysis for Economists"*, because Professor Milton Friedman said I needed calculus to take his University of Chicago course in price theory. This paper was originally presented at the 79th Annual Meeting of the Communications Association in Miami Beach, FL, Nov. 18-21,1993, as part of a program entitled "Communication, Education, and Culture: Perspectives on the Scholarly Activity of Neil Postman". 4. Fie once was the Co-director of the Institute for Health, Behavior, and Environmental Policy at the University of Ohio. 5. When I was teaching at the University of California Berkeley Law School, at a Lake Arrowhead conference I ran into important IBM executive. 6. Scientists at SIBLA, the corporate spin-off of the Balk Institute for Biotechnology La Jolla, California, are preparing to commercialize the first predictive diagnostic tests for Alzheimer disease. 7. In a paper reported in the *Journal of the Institution of Engineers, Australia,* Alan Price states that it is a mistaken idea that road corrugation results from the frictional action of motor car wheels. 8. On April 30 the U.S. responded to the French plan by detonating a nuclear bomb in a tunnel at the US Department of Energy Nevada Test Site.

Exercise 33. Render the following sentences into Ukrainian paying attention to the translation of the terms from different spheres of sciences:

1. The application of pesticides has led to short-term soil pollution (Agriculture). 2. Networks are groups of computers that are interconnected by communication facilities (Computer science). 3. The architect or engineer converts the requirements of the owner into a set of drawings and written specifications the usually are sent to interested general contractors for bids (Construction). 4. New investments have what is called a multiplier effect: that is, investment money paid to wage earners and suppliers becomes income to them and then, in turn, becomes income to others as the wage earners or suppliers spend most of their earnings (Economics). 5. Nuclear engineers develop methods to shield people from the harmful radiation produced by nuclear reaction and to ensure safe storage and disposal of fissionable materials (Engineering). 6. Autonomic nervous system, in vertebrate anatomy, is one of the two main divisions of the nervous system, supplying impulses to the body's heart muscles, smooth muscles, and glands (Anatomy). 7. In order for a contract to be binding, the parties to it must be competent to make it (Law). 8. Today we often say that we live in an age of technology meaning that the pace of inventions and changes has increased with amazing rapidity (Technology). 9. A prime function of the state is to survive; in principle, one way to improve chances of survival is to eliminate internal dissensions (Political Science). 10. The axioms of any system must be consistent

with one another, that is, they should not lead to contradiction (Mathematics).

Exercise 34. *Render the following sentences into Ukrainian, paying attention to the translation of the terms:*

1. For Plato the ultimate Idea, which illuminated the rest of the pure ideas, was the Idea of the Good. As Plato grew older he became more mystical about this idea. 2. A key step in this development was the establishment of the idea of radicals as the organic equivalent of atoms. 3. Galileo's legacy includes both the modem notion of "laws of nature" and the idea of mathematics as nature's true language. 4. He also promoted the two-fluid theory of electrical charges, rejecting both the idea of the creation of electricity by friction and Franklin's single-fluid model. 5. The same idea can be expressed in terms of spheres to which are attached a certain number of handles. 6. The idea was to investigate what sort of organisms (programs) would emerge if the evolution of the system remained unguided. 7. This idea focuses on the replacement of the Neanderthals by modern peoples who migrated into Europe and the Middle East from their place of origin, often considered to be Africa. 8. Another idea being explored is the development of an interferometer using a telescope aboard a spacecraft to observe simultaneously with another telescope on Earth or also in orbit. 9. Symmetry commonly conveys the idea of harmony and proportion. 10. The scientific basis for prediction is the idea that an earthquake will occur when stress in the Earth at a given place exceeds the rock's strength. 11. Skeptical thinkers have pressed the claim that no satisfactory standard can be found that will actually work for distinguishing the real from the apparent in all cases. 12. After Kant a new metaphysical movement developed in Germany starting from Kant's claim that the individual contributes the form of all possible experience. 13. No metaphysical claim, they insisted, could meet this test. 14. Intuitionists such as H.A. Prichard and W.D. Ross claim that the sort of knowledge we have of right and wrong is immediate and self-evident. 15. The two expressions "evening star" and "morning star" refer to the same thing – the planet Venus - and yet no one would claim that the sentence "Venus is Venus" means the same thing as The morning star is the evening star. 16. Central to his indictment of mentalism was his claim that introspection was not a scientific method, because it rested on data known only to the observer. 17. Capitalist theorists claim that economic planning cedes too much power to the state, thus threatening political liberty.

Exercise 35. *Render the following sentences into Ukrainian. Pay attention to the ways of term-building:*

1. To be really cost effective, we must have a good footing in the world market. 2. In fact, software and the disk that contains it are often thought of as being the same thing. 3. It is a fact that some materials are available on insufficient quantities and the more effective use of new substitute materials should be made. 4. We have at our disposal several procedures to apply. 5. The inflation rate in October was higher than that in September. 6. Any list of operations a processing engineer has to deal with will be incomplete without mentioning the finishing process. 7. Iron is made by refining iron ore to a point where it reaches 90 to 95% purity. 8. The evidence may be biased or mistaken, fragmentary, or nearly

unintelligible after long periods of cultural or linguistic change. 9. Few, if any, theories or empirical investigations in the field appear sufficiently related to the present area to permit extrapolation of testable hypotheses. 10. Many of the biggest pharmaceutical producers are involved in the search for genetically improved plants and animals and for genetically engineered vaccines.

Exercise 36. Render the following text into English and compare your translation with the given one:

A. Globalization poses an undeniable threat to the tax revenues of states in the developed word. Yet as the OESD secretariat point out in its new report on harmful tax competition, it has also prompted tax reforms that have broadened the tax base while reducing tax rates. This has minimized tax-induced distortions to trade and investment. The fear that corporation tax yields will be driven down to zero by harmful tax competition is also not wholly justified by the numbers. Taxes on corporate income within OESD have remained remarkably constant as a percentage of GDP over the past 20 years.

Глобалізація являє собою безумовну загрозу податковим надходженням в розвинутих країнах. Але, як відзначено у новому звіті секретаріати ОЕСР щодо негативних наслідків податкової конкуренції, глобалізація також стимулювала податкові реформи, які дозволили збільшити податкову базу, при цьому знизивши ставки оподаткування. Ці заходи звели до мінімуму переколи в торгівлі та інвестуванні, які були спричинені різницею в оподаткуванні. Статистика не підтверджує побоювань того, що пагубна податкова конкуренція зведе до нуля прибутки деяких держав які вони отримують внаслідок взимания корпоративного податку. В продовж останніх двох десятиріч бюджетні прибутки держав ОЕСР за цією статтею були дуже стабільними по відношенню НВП.

В. **Фотоапарат**

Фотоапарат – це пристрій, який за допомогою лінз або іншої оптичної системи спрямовує зображення на фото чутливу поверхню, розміщену в захищеному від світла корпусі. З точки зору цього загального принципу, вказані компоненти виконують сьогодні ті ж самі функції, що й майже 150 років тому, коли фотографію тільки-но винайшли.

Прості фотоапарати мають об'єктив з фіксованим фокусуванням, що не дозволяє фокусуватися на об'єктах, які розташовані на різній відстані від фотоапарата. Більш складні камери оснащені ручкою або автоматичною системою для регулювання фокусної відстані, аби змінювати відстань між об'єктивом та фокальною площиною. (Фокальна площина – це точка за об'єктивом, в якій фокусується зображення.)

Camera

A camera is a device that directs an image focused by a lens or other optical system onto a photosensitive surface housed in a light-tight enclosure. In this very basic sense, these components perform the same functions today that they did when photography was invented nearly 150 years ago.

In simple cameras the lens is generally of the fixed focus variety: no provision is made on object at varying distances from the camera. More complicated cameras have a system to achieve good focus that is manually or

automatically actuated, in order to vary the lens-to-focal-plane distance. (The focal plane is the point behind the lens where the image comes into focus).

C. Безжальна конкуренція в сучасній сталеливарній промисловості змушує виробників дбати як про підвищення коефіцієнту корисної дії прокатних станів, так і про скорочення власних виробничих витрат. Незалежно від того, яку стратегію – побудова нового прокатного стану чи модернізація вже існуючого – вибирає конкретний виробник, найбільшою його проблемою є надійність технічного обґрунтування ступеню продуктивності вибраної стратегії у майбутньому.

In today's steel industry, strong competition forces producers to improve their mill utilization while reducing costs. Regardless of what strategy is adopted to succeed in the market-designing a new mill or optimizing an existing mill – the most important challenge to producers is to obtain a reliable estimation of the future production of the chosen strategy.

D. Обчислення продуктивності прокатного стану та вирахування його річної потужності може здійснюватися з різним ступенем точності, залежно від вживаного методу. Для деяких випадків припустимою може бути і 5% похибка в розрахунках, однак при обрахуванні перспектив повернення інвестицій, навіть 1% похибка може призвести до збитків. Наприклад, розрахункова похибка в 1 тонну за годину при оцінці середнього обсягу виробництва може спричинити різницю в мільйон доларів на рік.

Calculation of mill productivity and estimation of annual capacity can be performed with different levels of accuracy, depending on the approach used. For some applications a 5% estimation error is acceptable, however in forecasting the investment return, an error as small as 1% can result in losses. For example, an estimation error of one ton per hour in the mill's average throughput can result in a million dollar variance for a mid-size mill over the period of a year.

E. Поява металорізних верстатів з роторними пристроями знаменувала важливий крок у процесі автоматизації виробництва. В таких верстатах усі інструменти та робочі пристрої, необхідні для виконання відповідних операцій, встановлені на барабані, що обертається навколо власної осі. Верстати цього типу відрізняються від звичайних верстатів з точки зору співвідношення етапу транспортування заготівки до місця її обробки та технологічного етапу (тобто, власне її обробки). Зазвичай верстати виконують ці етапи послідовно і, відповідно, обробка заготівки не може початися, аж поки не закінчиться етап її транспортування і навпаки. Металорізальні верстати з роторними пристроями вільні від цього недоліку.

Machine tools with rotary device are an important step in the process of automatic production. In such machines all tools and work devices needed for machine operation are mounted on the rotary drum. Such machine tools are different from ordinary machines in separating the transportation phase (workpiece travel) from the technological phase (workpiece processing). Ordinary machine tools perform these operations in sequence and workpiece processing cannot start until the transportation phase is complete and vice-versa. Machine tools with rotary device lack this disadvantage and thus are much more effective.

§4. THE TRANSLATION OF CONTEXT-BOUND WORDS

The lecture 'Translation of Context-Bound Words' aims at analyzing the role of context in translating polysemantic words, words with wide range of reference, words having occasional equivalents. Special attention is paid to the notion of **context** (linguistic (micro-context, macro-context) and extra-linguistic), A. K. Melby and Ch. Foster's subdivision of context into *co-text*, *rel-text*, *chron-text*, *bi-text,* and *non-text*. The lecture introduces the term **contextual equivalent**.

The issues covered by the lecture are:
1. The role of context in translation.
2. The translation of polysemantic words.
3. The translation of words with a wide range of reference.
4. Contextual equivalents.

1. The role of context in translation

Words independent of the context, the definite meaning of which is reproduced in many contexts are not as numerous as words the meaning of which depends on the context. Even though the words are defined in dictionaries, the context may specify or modify their meaning, neutralize or emphasize some part of its semantics. So before looking for an equivalent, the translator has to make a careful study of the context to identify the contextual meaning of the word. This meaning arises as the result of interaction between the word semantics and the methods of its actualization in the speech act.

As Alan K. Melby and Christopher Foster state in their paper 'Context in translation: definition, access and teamwork' the context, for the purposes of practical translation consists of the following five factors relevant to the understanding of source text and the production of target text: *co-text*, *rel-text*, *chron-text*, *bi-text,* and *non-text*. The dictionary defined the context as the interrelated conditions in which something exists or occurs: environment, setting. But what specific aspects of context (environment, setting) are most significant for the purposes of translation? The most obvious answer seems to be that one is concerned with those features of context that influence meaning. Professional translators do not limit their contextual focus to the text surrounding a word or phrase. It is important to understand that when assigning meaning to a source text, one must not limit one's focus to only those aspects of the situation that are linguistic in nature. Many nonlinguistic variables can help determine the meaning of source materials, including who wrote the material, what situation that person was in, and surrounding cultural events that may clarify the intentions of the writer. The category of *text* can then be subdivided into the text at hand (the *source text*) and *other text*. Often translators are only provided with the source text, even when understanding other texts could be essential to providing an acceptable translation. Such other texts could include other works in the same field that explain the meanings of technical terms or could include other works by the same author that help explain how certain passages should be understood. Within the

category of *other text*, one can distinguish between (a) *monolingual* documents relevant to understanding the source material and producing the target text and (b) *bi-lingual* documents, e.g. texts and their translations, side by side. Both mono-lingual and bi-lingual resources can be especially relevant to creating translations that are both accurate and consistent with other translations of similar documents. Mono-lingual resources of various kinds will be called **rel-text**, and bilingual texts and information derived from them are dubbed **bi-text**, a term already established in translation practice but used here with a slightly expanded scope. In the five types of context, the suffix 'text' should be considered more as a placeholder for textual relatedness. For example, rel-text may include more than just a text, as in a traditional document.

We now return to the *source text*. The source text, which may be a traditional document or message and menu strings from the user interface of a device, is the most commonly utilized form of context. A phrase is usually understood in light of the text that surrounds it. This surrounding text is often called **co-text**. Within the category of the text at hand, there is a final distinction, contrasting the present version and other versions of the source text. Also important to producing the best translation are earlier and later versions of the same source-text document. When available, these other versions shed light on how a text reached its current version and, therefore, can elucidate the intended meanings of the text at hand. These other versions can be called **chron-text**.

The co-text of a word or phrase is limited to surrounding text within a particular version of one document but not limited to the current sentence. Definitional text (text within a document that reveals the meaning of a lexical item or a term) will also be considered co-text. For example, a text about the history of shipping might mention the term 'burgoo' and include an informal definition as the food given to sailors, mentioning that it was usually a stew but in some cases was oatmeal porridge.

The history of a text (back to its origin) and its future (revisions made to the source text after a translation project has begun) can be considered to be part of the context. This aspect of context is called 'chron-text'.
For example, if a text from Ghana (in Akan) is translated into English and then from English into Japanese, the Akan text is part of the chron-text of the English source.

In translation, it is almost always necessary to consult not only the document being translated but also *related* documents and other resources, hence, reltext. A monolingual dictionary or terminology, though more structured than
plain text, will be considered to be a type of rel-text.

A fourth type of context has become extremely important to the translation industry: bilingual information, which we will call bi-text – a bilingual text which is aligned so that within each bilingual chunk the texts are translations of each other. The chunks are very often sentences. A segment of text in a document to be translated is looked up in a corpus of bi-texts to see if it has been previously translated in another translation project. Bilingual glossaries and term-bases fall

under the category bi-text in the present framework, since they are often partially derived from texts and their translations.

Often, the real-world setting of a document is relevant to its translation. Physical objects and events have a cultural and linguistic significance. For example, a translator will be better able to translate the documentation for a piece of machinery if first given the opportunity to operate that machine or at least see it in operation in person or through video. This fifth aspect of context goes beyond text and includes what is sometimes called 'paralinguistic information', such as body language, technical knowledge, and cultural awareness. As mentioned previously, some would argue that there is no need for this fifth aspect of context, since everything that is relevant to translation can supposedly be reduced to text. So there is much of relevance to human communication in general and multilingual communication in particular that cannot be reduced to text without some loss. For the purposes of practical translation, non-text can be thought of as those aspects of context that are not accessed through written texts during a translation project but that are nonetheless relevant to the work of a translator. They might include technical knowledge about the subject matter of the source text, general knowledge about the cultures to which the source and target texts are addressed, and a dynamic mental model of the interaction between the author of the source text and particular readers of the source text or between the translator and the reader of the translation. If a particular piece of information needed by a translator is reduced to writing, it becomes rel-text. This demonstrates the fluid boundary between rel-text and non-text.

If we turn back to the problem of linguistic context, we should mention that this context is traditionally subdivided into micro-context and macro-context. The micro-context is a word surrounding within a sentence or phrase. The macro-context is a larger text (a passage, a story, etc) where the word is used. Without understanding how both these contexts influence the meaning of a word, what particular part of its semantics they bring out, faithful translation is impossible.

2. The translation of polysemantic words

Most of words are polysemantic, that is, they have several meanings. As a rule, the word is used in the sentence in one of its meanings and the context must show what meaning has been selected by the speaker and cut off all other meanings irrelevant for the particular act of communication.

Unlike words with evaluative and other connotation, the denotative meaning of a bulk of words can be identified at the level of word-combinations or sentences only. These words constitute a considerable part of present-day English lexicon and are referred to as polysemantic words. For example, the denotative meanings of the verb (or noun) *part* can be fully displayed in the word-combinations like: *to part the fighting cocks, to part company with somebody, to part one's hair, to take part in something, the sixth part of the melon, to have a small part in the event,* etc.

Sometimes it may be difficult to identify without larger context the proper meaning even of such a simple polysemantic word as ***your*** which can be in Ukrainian

either *ваш, ваша, ваші/твій, твоя, твоє, твої, свій, своя, своє, свої* respectively. The proper meaning of many other polysemantic words can be realized already at word-combination level. This can be seen, for example, from the translation of the verb **to break** in the following sentences: *He shouldn't be surprised if they began to break the windows. – Він не здивувався б, коли б вони почали бити вікна. Bossiney broke the silence. – Боссіні порушив мовчанку. If Irene broke such laws what does it matter? – Якщо Айрін порушила такі закони, то що це означає?*

Some meanings of polysemantic verbs and other parts of speech are not quite easy to identify even at sentence level, as can be seen from the examples below: *'Shall I take you round the house, sir, while I send the cook to break it to him?' – «Може, сер, я пошлю кухаря повідомити його про це, доки я показуватиму вам будинок?» Christine made a fourth at the table. – Крістін була четвертою за столом.*

Translation of polysemantic words may often require a deep insight into content of a part or of the whole passage/text comprising some sentences. This can be partly seen from the meanings of the noun **sfuff** in the sentences below: *'But isn't there time before your train to get all your stuff together?' – «Та невже у тебе не буде часу до відходу поїзда зібрати всі свої манатки/речі ?» All that kind of antiwar talk you hear nowadays from your fellows is the worst kind of subversive stuff. – Усі ці патякання проти війни, які чуєш серед молоді, – та це ж найгіршого штибу підривна діяльність.*

Since it is always the concrete context that predetermines the real meaning of a polysemantic word, the translator has to study first of all the original passage/text thoroughly and only then suggest an equivalent which would fit in for the translation: *Now, of course, there was as much business in machine tools at least as there had been in 1929, what with this European stuff going on. – Зараз, звичайно, роботи вистачає, на станки попит не менший, ніж 1929 року, адже он які події розгортаються в Европі. But what happens when he gets to the heavy stuff? And it's the heavy stuff we're interested. – Ну а як воно покаже себе на важкому станку? Адже нас саме важкі станки цікавлять. 'Oh, stuff it up your nose!» – one of the companions said. «Заткни пельку/замовкни!' – гримнув один із тієї компанії.*

It would be wrong to assume that only polysemantic notionals can realize their actual meanings at the level of word-combinations and sentences. Some meanings of functionals can also be identified only at the level of sentences or external word-groups. The implicit meanings, functions and sometimes even logical and grammatical nature of some functionals can be clearly established only at the level of word-groups or sentences. For example, the contextual environment of **but,** predetermines the lexico-grammatical nature of the word, which may be adverb (*We can not but try. – Нам залишається тільки ще раз спробувати*) or conjunction (*Never a week passes but he comes. – Не минає і тижня, щоб він не навідався.*) The word **but** is also used in different functions in idiomatic expressions. Cf.: *'But me no buts, sir, interrupts the diddler, apparently in a very high dungeon.' – «А ти мені не «алекай» (не відхрещуйся)», – грубо обірвав його голос причепи ніби/мов із глибокої темниці. The last but one – передостанній, but for – якби*

не/коли б не, but for your help we should not have finished in time – якби не твоя допомога, ми не закінчили б роботу вчасно; but then – крім того, as in: London is a busy place, but then it is also the place where you get the best entertainment. Лондон – місто великої ділової активності, а крім того ще й місце, де можна найкраще порозважатися.

The choice of a definite meaning out of some inherent in the semantic structure of an English language unit can also depend upon the style of the matter under translation. For example, the idiomatic expression **to loose one's reason** and its synonyms **to loose one's mind, to go out of one's head, to go insane** are confined in their use to literary speech styles, while **to go mad** or **to go crazy** are used in colloquial and low colloquial speech styles, as a rule.

3. The translation of words with a wide range of reference

Words possessing a wide volume of meaning are peculiarly adaptable to different contexts, e. g.: *The commanding officer singled him out because of his university background. – Командир обрав його, оскільки він був людиною з університетською освітою. He was a landlord with a Tory background. – Він був лендлордом і походив з родини консерваторів. Parents of genuine hippies find themselves up against a type of mentality with which they are unprepared, either by background or experience, to cope. – Батьки переконаних хіпі зіштовхуються з таким образом думок, з яким вони не можуть впоратись ані через своє виховання, ані через свій життєвий досвід. Did reporters usually allow the Secretary of State to determine after an interview whether it was going to be on the record, off the record or only for background. – Невже кореспонденти зазвичай дозволяли Державному секретареві вирішувати після інтерв'ю, чи буде воно вважатися офіційним, неофіційним, чи даним тільки для їх інформації.*

In certain cases the translator has to turn to a wider context which sometimes comprises a whole paragraph a whole chapter or a whole book.

Thus in Chapter LIII of 'Vanity Fair' Thackeray describes the unexpected return of Rawdon Crawley from the debtor's prison and his consternation when he finds his wife in the company of Lord Steyne.

'*The wretched woman was in a brilliant full toilet*'.

The adjective "*wretched*" has the following meanings: miserable, unhappy, afflicated, inferior, of bad quality or no merit, contemptible, unsatisfactory, causing discontent or discomfort or nuisance.

Thackeray, a moralist, condemned immorality throughout his writing. Aware of this the translator naturally chooses contemptible.

На цій жалюгідній (низькій, підлій, огидній) жінці був розкішний вечірній туалет.

4. Contextual equivalents

Contextual correspondences are such correspondences in TL which are used to translate a SL unit in a particular linguistic and extralinguistic context. Depending on the character of a context they can be subdivided into **usual** and **occasional contextual**. Usual contextual correspondences are used to translate a given unit in a fixed context, e. g.: *academic – 1) університетський; академічний; 2) академічний, чисто теоретичний, абстрактний, відірваний від практики; 3) канонічний, традиційний;* but*: an academic discussion of a matter (already settled) – марне (безцільне) обговорення вже вирішеної справи.*

The influence of a fixed context on the use of a usual contextual correspondence is best of all felt when translating phrases which possess stability of context, i. e. phraseomatic and phraseological units, cf. *light* which is translated by equivalent and variant correspondences and its usual contextual correspondence in the phrase *to bring to light – вивести на чисту воду.*

Occasional contextual correspondences occur in a free context when they replace existing correspondences registered in dictionaries. They are used as translation solutions only for a given occasion, and thus their occasional contextual correspondences do not get registered in dictionaries. Since their use is not governed by ready dictionary correspondences, occasional contextual correspondences are very individual in character and depend on a translator's creative abilities. E. g.: *He is a hot sketch for a fighter, anyway. – Він такий «чудовий» боксер, що далі нікуди.*

The context may modify the meaning of a word to such an extent that its regular equivalents will not fit TT. In the following sentence: *History has dealt with Hitler; history will deal with all would-be Hitlers*, the translator has to do with the verb **to deal** used in the sentence in the meaning which is usually rendered into Ukrainian as **вчиняти** or **повестися з кимсь жорстоко, несправедливо**. But obviously history has dealt with Hitler as severely as he deserved and the translator will opt for a stronger occasional equivalent like **покінчити**. The ability to render the contextual meanings is an essential element of the translator's professional skill.

Over time, a contextual meaning may become a normative meaning fixed by the dictionary. This occurred, for instance, with the word *dear*. All dictionaries translated it as *дорогий, милий, коханий*. But in the phrase *my dear* this word is used as a term of a very formal address and, therefore, corresponds to the Ukrainian *вельмишановний*, which has recently been fixed by dictionaries.

The contextual modification may extend to the connotative meaning of the word. The translator is greatly concerned about the adequate reproduction of this part of the word semantics since it has an impact upon the whole text. For example, the English noun **ambition** and the adjective **ambitious** can contextually assume either a positive or a negative connotation. Accordingly, *the UN ambitious program of providing food for the people of the earth* will be translated as *грандіозна програма ООН* while *the ambitious plans of South*

African racists will be rendered as *честолюбні плани південноафриканських расистів.*

The English-Ukrainian dictionary is the translator's best friend and assistant in finding the appropriate equivalent. Sometimes the context tells the translator that one of the dictionary equivalents to the given word can be well used in TT. Even if the entry in his dictionary does not provide him with an equivalent that fits his context, the translator can use the dictionary data to facilitate the solution. Suppose he comes across a sentence in ST which runs as follows: *The United States worked out a formula which later came to be known as dollar diplomacy.* None of the equivalents suggested by the dictionary (**формула, рецепт, догмат, шаблон**) fits the context of the sentence which deals with a stage in the US political history. But combining these data with the context the translator will look for a Ukrainian substitute for **a political formula** and may arrive at such terms as *політична доктрина, політична програма.* So, the translation is: *США виробили політичну доктрину, яка згодом отримала назву "доларової дипломатії".*

QUESTIONS

1. What is the difference between context-free and context-bound words?
2. Define linguistic and extra-linguistic context.
3. Explain what A. K. Melby and Ch. Foster mean by co-text, rel-text, chron-text, bi-text and non-text.
4. What are the main difficulties in handling polysemantic words?
5. Identify the role of context in translating polysemantic words. Give examples.
6. Exemplify the ways of rendering words with a wide range of reference.
7. What equivalents are called occasional?
8. Illustrate the use of occasional equivalents in translation.
9. Dwell on the role of dictionaries in handling context-bound words.
10. Prove with your own examples the paramount importance of context in translation.

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. State what meanings of polysemantic words are actualized in the following sentences. Can the equivalents provided by your dictionary be used in the translation? If not, suggest an equivalent of your own.

A. 1. Alan Rees, a businessman, was accused of handling the negotiations for ransom. 2. After the play the notices were unanimously favorable and there was praise for all concerned. 3. The actor had an awkward grace that could not be copied by anyone in the business. 4. Listen, we all have funny moods. We wouldn't be human if we didn't. 5. Josephine Carling was an heiress to an automobile fortune. 6. She prided herself or her chic. 7. The odorous part of human sweat, some scientists believe, appears to include volatile fatty acids produced by bacteria living on and in the skin. 8. The sister married a classmate of mine that's

doing very well in Pittsburgh Plate Glass. One of their coming men. 9. She had always, all her life, been so religious about her cold cream and her facials. 10. He passed a lighted door from which issued music, and stopped with the sense of familiarity.

B. 1. Members were solemn as they took their seats: The Prime Minister gave a measured account of interests at stake and events of the past. **Neither** pace **nor** tone altered **as** he passed on to "what our next step should be." 2. The Premier's speech followed a weekend of warnings by the Chinese leaders in Peking **as** celebrations for New China's National Day got underway. 3. The resolution considered it unnecessary – and **so that** part disappeared from the resolution as adopted. 4. **As** stated in the program of the Communist Party of Great Britain, the aims of the working class are expressed both clearly and pointedly. 5. **As** released to the press, the communiqué was as softly toned as just only possible, **but** rumour has it that, there had been another communiqué which was withheld at the very last moment. 6. But **for** your help I shouldn't be able to understand this. 7. He is anything **but** a good poet. 8. Woods grew on **either** side of the river. 9. **However** tired you are, you must finish your work. 10. Yesterday my little son went out of the house to play without his overcoat. Now he recovered from pneumonia only a short time ago which will easily make you understand how anxious I was **for** him. 11. Who will come with me, your brother or your sister? – **Neither.** They are both busy. 12. The weather is very bad today, **which** prevents us from taking a long walk. 13. **Where** a young bibliographer may make a mistake, a more experienced one will find the **matter** easy. 14. **Every** student **whether** of the junior or senior courses must attend the lectures regularly.

C. 1. The crew of the boat consisted of her husband, his two **mates,** three **engineers**, twelve **firemen** and ten **able-bodied seamen.** 2. **The undersecretary** was in evening dress. 3. "Take the chair"– shouted the comrades to comrade Johnson – "and don't give the floor to anybody for more than ten minutes; we want to hear your **paper** at full length." 4. **A physician** working with X-rays must be something of a **physicist. 5.** The work of a **compositor** is rather difficult. 6. **The speaker** of the House of Commons stops a **speaker** if he puts things too bluntly. 7. **The tramp** took up some kind of shipment at every port. 8. The book was edited by a famous **scholar**. 9. Mendeleyev was a great **student** of chemistry. 10. A librarian must know both **Sciences** and **Arts.** 11. The faculty of the New Orleans University consists of the best **scholars,** especially in **Arts**. 12. I asked the chemist whether they had these **preparations** at the dispensary, I also asked him for **dressing material**. 13**.** The salesman showed me a number **of patterns** for various fabrics. 14. The **officers** of that company consist of the president, the treasurer, the counsel, the auditor, etc. 15. "Look here, officer," said the old woman – "stop the traffic for a moment, so that I might walk over the square to the pavement on the other side." 16. Little Oliver Twist was very much afraid of the **master** in the working house. 17. "It is so hot in the stokehold" – said Jackson – "we ought to have better **fans."** 18. Michael Jackson has lost many of his **fans** after the scandal. 19. Five **papers** by excellent scholars were read at the Fuel Conference. 20. The film has been **edited** by A. Peterson. He is a very good specialist. 21. There are

many creepers in the **conservatory**.

Exercise 2. Find appropriate Ukrainian equivalents to the word "record" in the following sentences.

1. The new candidate was known to have an excellent war record. 2. His father has a record of service with the company of 20 years. 3. It was clear that the general had carefully studied his aid's service record. 4. Washington D.C., the US capital, is the city with the highest crime record. 5. By resorting to mass terror and armed violence against the black population of South Africa its rulers reached a new shameful record in their racial oppression. 6. The AF of L is absolute boss of the strike-breaking International Confederation of Free Trade Unions. Its imperialist record fits it for this task. 7. The data published by the Office of Statistics show that food prices in the country are the highest on record. 8. "Your Honor," Arnold announced, "I move that the testimony of the witness be stricken out from the record." 9. The State Secretary finds that the US government has an unbroken record of friendship for China dating back to 1844. However shamelessly the American politicians claim to be friends of Chinese people, the historic record which distinguishes friend from foe cannot be altered. 10. Had the Republican candidates discussed the record of the Congress they would have exposed the Republican Party as a big business party which led the attack on the vital rights and liberties of the people.

Exercise 3. Explain the contextual meanings of the words in bold type in the following sentences and suggest their Ukrainian equivalents.

1. The Union executive committee passed a resolution **advising** the workers to "sit-out" elections where neither party offers a candidate whom labour could support. 2. The grievance has still remained unsettled. It shows how long it takes to **"process"** a grievance and why a strike is often the only way to force a show-down. 3. People who think gangsters are only to be found in gambling dens and houses of prostitution are **oldtimers.** 4. After the strike many participants of the meeting were beaten up by the Ford plant **vigilants.** 5. The president of the Auto Workers Union was not at the rally; instead he **redbaited** the meeting and charged that it was a plot against him. 6. One of the planks in the Tory programme was to reduce personal consumption: this was to be done partly by **rationing** the purse. 7. The amendment received 3,622,000 votes, while the Executive resolution received 4,090,000. This **close** vote at the Trades Union Congress faced the right-wing leaders with a tremendous problem in relation to the future Labour Party Conference. 8. The Coal Board aimed to have **safety-level** stocks by the beginning of November but now they say they will be at least a million tons short. 9. Chicago. – A proposal that the problem of out-of-this world meat prices be put on the conference table for a **working-over by packers,** farmers, organized workers and consumers was made here by the President of the United Packinghouse Workers (AFL-CIO). 10. The bill was also opposed by such non-trust lobbies as the AFL lobby, the **anti-saloon** lobby and many others.

Exercise 4. Suggest appropriate substitutes for the words of general semantics in various contexts.

1. Segregation and discrimination which was the pattern in the United States followed American Negroes to the battlefield. 2. Following the Nazi pattern the junta made it a policy to victimize every active trade unionist. 3. Summarizing what it found among the 100 typical cases studied, the committee said it was a pattern of "low wages, broken health, broken homes and shortcomings in food and shelter". 4. We believe that the present anti-union campaign is a big business set-up. 5. The language of the anti-union laws of the 1920's was not so different from the Smith Act. It too was an elastic set-up, designed to pull hundreds into its thought-control dragnet. 6. The pre-war arms drive gave a spur to the expansion of production facilities, but it still further reduced the purchasing power of the people. 7. The enemy rushed new troops and facilities to the area. 8. Many teachers complain of the lack of educational facilities in the countryside.

§5. THE TRANSLATION OF EQUIVALENT-LACKING WORDS

The main objective of the lecture 'The Translation of Equivalent-lacking Words' is to work out the definition of the equivalent-lacking units, realia and lacunae, outline their basic classifications, study the main groups of business realia. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the basic techniques used for rendering equivalent-lacking units and illustrating this theoretical material with vivid examples of English and Ukrainian lexical units.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

1. The definition of Equivalent-lacking words.
2. The ways of rendering equivalent-lacking words in English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English translation.
    2. 1. By Transcription or Transliteration Exclusively.
    2. 2. By Transcription or Transliteration and Explication of Their Genuine Nationally Specific Meaning.
    2. 3. By Descriptive Explaining/Explication Only.
    2. 4. By Translation of Componental Parts and Additional Explication of Units of the Nationally Biased Lexicon.
    2. 5. By Ways of Word-for-Word or Loan Translation.
    2. 6. Translating by Means of Semantic Analogies.
3. The translation of neologisms.

1. The definition of Equivalent-lacking words

Non-equivalents are SL words which have no corresponding lexical units in the TL vocabulary.

The absence of equivalents may be explained both by extralinguistic and linguistic reasons. Accordingly, non-equivalents may be divided into two groups. The first group consists of words denoting referents unknown in the target language – things, objects, notions, features of national life, customs, habits, etc. the words of this group bear a distinctly national character and are tied up with the history of the people speaking that language, the growth of its culture, its way of life and traditions. Cultural discrepancy accounts for the appearance of words which are untranslatable in the literal sense of the word. Yet there are different ways of rendering these words in translation and of overcoming the so-called "barrier of untranslatability" (cultural untranslatability). The words belonging to this group cover a wide range of denotata, e. g. *speaker, parliament, public school, landslide, coroner, teach-in, drive-in, know-how, striptease, brain drain, backbencher, grill-room,* as well as titles of politeness, etc. They often called **realia**.

The second group embraces words which for some linguistic reason have no equivalents in the target language, the so-called linguistic **lacunae**, e. g. *privacy, involvement, glimpse, conservationist, environmentalist, oralist, readership, riser, bedder, vote-getter, statehood,* etc.

It should be stressed that the term **non-equivalents** merely implies the absence of a word or a word-combination in the vocabulary of the target language but does not exclude the possibility of rendering non-equivalents in translation.

The word **realia** comes from medieval Latin, in which it originally meant *the real things*, i. e. material things, as opposed to abstract ones. In translation, **realia** are words and expressions for culture-specific material things. S. Vlakhov and S. Florin, the Bulgarian translators, were the first to carry out and in-depth study of realia. They indicated that since realia carry a very local overtone, they often pose a challenge for the translation. S. Vlakhov and S. Florin determine realia to be a particular category of the expressive vocabulary, including words and word-combinations naming the objects of life, culture, history of a nation which are unfamiliar to the other one. The researchers note that the process of realia translation needs a particular approach, because they do not have a corresponding equivalent in other languages, as they are expressive of national and historical connotation. There are many definitions of the term **realia**. Some linguists examine realia as a variety of nonequivalent words, others confirm that both these terms mean the same. However, many support V. Komissarovs' point of view. The linguist states that realia are not only facts of culture life of the country but also proper names, geographical names, names of buildings etc. There are many classifications of realia, depending on the various aspects.

Thus, Z. Proshina offers to divide realia into 4 types: **unique realia** (*kobza, pysanka*); analogies (*drug-store – pharmacy*); **similar realia** with different functions: ***cuckoo's call*** *– asked for by an American girl to find out how soon she will get married –* ***call of the cuckoo*** *– counted by a Ukrainian to find out how long s/he will live*; **language lacunae** of similar notions (*clover-leaf – автомобільна розв'язка у вигляді листа конюшини*). G.Tomakhin singles out **onomastics realia**, which include: geographical names (toponyms), especially with the cultural and historical associations; anthroponomy realia – these are the names of historical figures and characters of fiction and folklore, historical facts and events in the life of the country, the names of state institutions and governmental agencies and many others. The words, denoted by the appellative lexicon: geographical terms, features of the natural geographic environment, flora and fauna, and some words (including general terms) relating to the political system, socio-political life, legislative system, military affairs, the arts, education, manufacturing and industrial relations, customs and traditions. All of the given definitions characterize the notion of **realia** as a linguistic unit, naming the elements of the foreign culture, which have national, historical, local and every-day life coloring and are absent in other cultures and languages.

The category of realia as a linguistic unit is not finalized, and there are a lot of opinions. However, the majority of scholars (A. F. Fedorov, S. I. Vlakhov, S. T. Florin, etc.) agree that realia can be expressed by independent words and word-combinations, which are semantically equivalent to these realia. Distinctive feature of realia is the nature of its content (connection of the specific object with a certain country, nation, social community) and the link to a certain period of time. On the basis of these features, S. Vlakhov and S. Florin proposed the detailed

classification of cultural realia: a) geographic realia: 1) physical geography and meteorology (*tornado*, *tsunami*); 2) endemic species (*iguana, cheryomucha*). b) ethnographic realia: 1) everyday life (*spaghetti, koumiss, sauna*); 2) work (*rancho, kolkhoz, consierge*); 3) art and culture (*shchedrivki, hapak*); 4) ethnic objects (*cockney, yankee*); 5) measures and money (*arshin, pud, peseta*). c) political and social realia: 1) regional administrative agencies (*county, hutor*); 2) offices (duma, forum, khan) 3) social and political life (*Bolshevik, samurai, madame*); 4) military realia (*hetman, marshal, otaman*).

American Business realia often become the object of translation nowadays. Realia of business are vocabulary units peculiar to a certain nation which denote objects, notions, situations, practices and phenomena as an integral part of the business and economic relations between people as to organization of business, management, production, distribution, marketing and so on. For example, American Business realia:

I. Names of US companies and organizations: *General Motors Corp., MGA, Starbucks*.

II. Work: 1. Personnel and Human Resources: *CEO, back office*. 2. Business tools: *silo, ticker tape*. 3. Organization of labor: *bylaws, an entry level*. 4. Recruitment and dismissal: *pink slip, stress interview*. Wages, salary and benefits: *wage price spiral*.

III. Trade: 1. Names of goods and services: *squashes, spa*. 2. Production: *farm out, beta test*. 3. Marketing: *brand makeover, cash cow*. 4. Price policy: *prestige pricing, year end sale, rain check*. 5. Sales: *Joe six pack, bundling strategy*. 6. Promotion: *icebreaker, clutter*.

IV. Measures and money: *foot, visa card, gallon*.

V. Accounting: *allocation, massage*.

VI. Finances: *factoring, credit line*.

VII. Bank operations: *T-bills, blue chips*.

VIII. US tax legislation: *tax shelter*.

IX. Insurance: *underwriter*.

X. Associations, Trade Unions and Government Organizations: *American Bar Association, Food and Drug Administration, Illinois CPA Society*.

Each nation in the course of its historical development acquires a great number of features characteristic of the nation only and not pertained to any other, even to a genealogically related nation. The distinguishing features find their reflection in different aspects of material and spiritual life and are materialized in separate words and word-groups designating national customs, traditions, folk rites and feasts, administrative or political systems, etc. They may also designate peculiar geographical, geological or environmental conditions of a nation's life. No less peculiar may also be the cultural or religious traditions of a nation often expressed through certain proper names or names of saints (e. g. Ukrainian *Івана Купала, Маковія*, American *Uncle Sam* or the British *John Bull*). Culturally biased, i. e., nationally specific are often elements in a governmental or election systems of a country (e. g. *the administration, secretaries and undersecretaries or primary elections in the U.S.A.*). The monetary systems in most countries contain

some nationally peculiar units as well (e. g. *shilling, penny, hryvnia*). Culturally biased are mostly the titles of address and the ways of conduct, and, at last but not at least, some articles of clothing/footware (e. g. the Scottish *kilt, tartan*, the Ukrainian *вишиванка, кептар* or the American Indians' *moccasins*). Most peculiar are always national meals, beverages and even partaking of food, established as a result of a nation's agricultural traditions and consumption of peculiar products. The nationally biased notions as non-equivalent units of lexicon are also observed in some national systems of weights and measures (e. g. English *mile, ounce*, Ukrainian *верства, пуд*). All in all, these notions are found in all languages, for example, in English: *county, borough, butterscotch, custard, muffin, toffee, bushel, chain, inch, mile, pint, penny, shilling, pound, lady, mister, sir; lobby, speaker, teller (Parliament), Lord Chancellor, Number 10 Downing Street, Whitehall*, etc. Ukrainian: *кобзар, веснянка, коломийка, козак, запорожець, кептар, копа (яєць), пуд, Січ, свитка, хата, лежанка, весільний батько, троїсті музики, вечорниці, борщ, вареники, галушки, кутя, медок, ряжанка, опришок, плахта, гривня.*

2. The ways of rendering equivalent-lacking words in English-Ukrainian and Ukrainian-English translation

1. By Transcription or Transliteration Exclusively. The units of the nationally specific lexicon, whose meanings are rendered at the phonological level, usually belong to genuine internationalisms and comprise social and political units of lexicon in the main (cf. *lord, lady, mister, shilling, kozak, hryvnia*, etc.). This can also be observed on the following examples: *New classified rates per word for ads in **hryvnias** in the Kyiv Post – Нові тарифи на рекламу в **гривнях** за слово в газеті «Київ Пост». «It's a poor coloured woman's place and you are a grand **gentleman** from Cape Town.» – Це кімната для бідної кольорової жінки, а ти ж великий **джентльмен** із Кейптауна.*

2. By Transcription or Transliteration and Explication of Their Genuine Nationally Specific Meaning.

In many a case the lingual form of a unit of nationally specific lexicon conveyed through transcription or transliteration can not provide a full expression of its lexical meaning. Then an additional explication of its sense becomes necessary. It happens when the unit/notion of the culturally biased lexicon is introduced in the target language for the first time or when it is not yet known to the broad public of the target language readers/listeners. The explanation may be given either in the translated passage/speech flow, where the culturally biased unit is used, or in a footnote – when a lengthy explication becomes necessary:

*They took her to **the Tower of London**. (Jerome K.Jerome) – Вони показали їй стародавню **лондонську фортецю Тауер**. As the dawn was just breaking he found himself close to **Covent Garden**. – Щойно стало розвиднятися, а він уже був неподалік від **ринку Ковент-Ґарден**.*

Footnotes or lengthy explications should always be used when the culturally biased notions are not yet well-known in the target language. For example, *surfing*

when only transliterated/transcribed as *серфінг* will not express its denotative meaning which it in reality has – 'the sport of riding waves into shore on a surfboard'. Hence, a combined translation must be resorted to: серфінг *(ковзання на широкій овальній дошці по високій морській хвилі до берега)*; similarly with *snow boarding* which denotes *спуск із гори на широкій лижві. У Києві чимало ресторанів та кафетеріїв, що спеціалізуються на приготуванні **вареників**, **кулешу** та інших страв. – A number of restaurants and cafeterias in Kyiv specialize in **varenyky** (**dumplings**), **kulish** (**a thick meal stew**) and other dishes.*

3. By Descriptive Explaining/Explication Only. For some reason or other the orthographic form of a considerable number of sense units belonging to the nationally specific lexicon of the source language can not be rendered into the target language. That happens mostly when the transcription/transliteration can not be helpful in expressing the sense of the culturally biased national unit, or when it might bring about an unnecessary ambiguity in the target language narration/text, cf.: **matron** – *завгосп у навчальному закладі (суміщає економку і медсестру)*; **Pilgrim Fathers** – *Батьки-прочани – перші колоністи з Англії, що прибули 1620 року до Північної Америки на вітрильнику "Мейфлауер"*. Quite often instead of such long definitions an explanation within the target language text may be sufficient enough, as in the following examples: *The **Tommies** were numbered, formed fours, right turned and marched away. – **Рядових солдатів** порахували, вишикували по чотири, повернули праворуч і відвели геть. Усі бачили, як ми у церкві **на рушник стали**. – Everybody saw me and you **being married** in the church. Пісок був теплий, як нагріта **лежанка**. – The sand was warm like a clay **stove** of a country cottage.*

As can be seen, not all the details constituting the semantic structure of the translated units of specific national lexicon have been fully conveyed in English and Ukrainian translations. The Ukrainian culturally biased notion of *рушник* which is certainly not quite equivalent to the descriptive meaning of '*embroidered in national colours towel*', because it is an indispensable item in every folk rite like birthday, weddings or burials. Besides, *рушник* is used in Ukraine on any other solemn or ceremonial occasion. That is why its translation in the above sentence is not fully and absolutely faithful. To convey the complexity of meaning contained by the national lexicon units of the kind, footnotes may be resorted to as well.

4. By Translation of Componental Parts and Additional Explication of Units of the Nationally Biased Lexicon. The proper meaning of some specific units of the national lexicon can be faithfully rendered by way of *regular translation* of all or some of their componental parts and *explication* of the denotative meaning pertaining to the source language unit. The combined approach in the treatment of this group of specific national lexicon units is called forth by the complexity of meaning inherent in the source language units. It is also due to the inadequacy of componental translation, which does not reveal the essentials that are absolutely indispensable for correct comprehension of the real meaning of the culturally biased lexical units of the source language, e. g.: **bull's eye** – **бичаче око** *(круглий великий різноколірний м'ятний льодяник)*; **ginger ale** – **імбірний ель/імбірне ситро** *(безалкогольний газований напій)*.

Such and the like explanations cannot, naturally, be made in the text of a translation, hence they are given usually in the footnotes, or the meaning of units is explained in the target language text. The explanation then, of course, is not al ways as exhaustive as it can be in a footnote, cf.: *I will be in **the Ladies Gallery** tomorrow night at half past eleven. – Завтра о пів на дванадцяту я буду на **жіночій гальорці в палаті громад**. Згадав він поради свої... і сільські весілля, на яких він грав **весільного батька**. (М. Коцюбинський) – He recollected the pieces of advice he had once given – and the rural weddings at which he would perform the honorary duty of the missing **bridegroom's or bride's father**.* A fuller and more detailed explanation of the kind of nationally specific notions, as given above, is not desirable, since it would considerably extend the text of the translation.

5. By Ways of Word-for-Word or Loan Translation. When the componental parts making up the units of the nationally specific lexicon are at the same time the main transparent bearers of their proper sense, expressed through their meaning, a faithful translation of such sense units may be achieved either by way of word-for-word translation or by way of *loan translation*. Each of these ways can be well exemplified in English and Ukrainian.

Translated word-for-word are the specific national units of lexicon as *first (second, third) reading – перше (друге, третє)* читання (офіційне внесення законопроекту в англійський парламент); *secondary grammar school – середня граматична школа)*; *стінгазета – wall newspaper*; *щоденник учнівський – student's everyday record book*, etc.

The denotative meaning of many units of the specific national lexicon may be rendered by way of loan translating as well. Thus, **from English:** *Salvation Army – Армія порятунку; the Order of the Garter – орден Підв'язки*; **from Ukrainian:** *орден Ярослава Мудрого – the Order of Yaroslav the Wise/Yaroslav the Wise Order; орден св. княгині Ольги Київської – the Order of St. Olha Princess of Kyivan Rus.*

A considerable number of specific units of the national lexicon, both in English and in Ukrainian, consist of the component parts with seemingly transparent lexical meaning. But when conveyed verbally or word-for-word, however, they may lose their proper meaning together with their nationally specific nature. That happens, because the real connotative meaning inherent in the semes, bearing the national peculiarity, cannot be expressed via these methods of translation. For example, *the House of Lords* when translated as *будинок лордів* completely perverts the real meaning of the collocation as *House* here always preserves the connotative meaning of *палата*. Likewise, with *the House of Commons* where both components are also endowed with a nationally peculiar meaning and can not be translated as *будинок простих людей,* but only as *Палата громад.*

Ukrainian examples: *Герой України – Hero of Ukraine; заслужений діяч мистецтв України – the Merited Worker of Arts/ Ukraine's Merited Worker of Arts; голова районної/обласної Ради народних депутатів – Chairman of the District/Region Rada of People's Deputies.*

6. Translating by Means of Semantic Analogies. Despite the differences in economic, social, political, cultural and in many cases also geographical/environmental conditions, under which the nation of the source language and that of the target language live and develop some peculiar notions in both languages may be identical or similar/analogous in their meaning and functioning. It happens due to the existence of common routine or habitual actions, common occupations, social services, food, etc. in the two contrasted language communities.

The appearance of analogous units in the national layer of lexicon of different languages may also be the result of bilateral or multilateral contacts and influences, to which the nations may have been exposed for centuries. Consequently, similar/analogous national notions in different languages may appear as a result of direct or indirect borrowings. Though connotative divergences and sometimes the spheres of use may not always fully coincide in the target language, as can be seen from the following examples. **English:** *the City/Town Board of Education міський відділ освіти; pop corn кукурудзяні баранці; gingerbread імбирний пряник, коврижка; shop-steward цеховий староста (голова профкому); Well done! Well done! Мо-лод-ці! Мо-лод-ці!; come! come! Вгамуйся, заспокойся/ цить, цить, не плач.* **Ukrainian:** *дипломна робота graduation essay/project; курсова робота term/yearly essay/project; підвищення кваліфікації in-service training course; кватирка hinged window pane/ pilot window; консультація tutorial.* As can be seen, the choice of an appropriate analogy in the target language is greatly influenced by the national/cultural traditions (cf. *пани sirs/gentlemen; кобзар minstrel*).

Sometimes a faithful translation of analogous units of the peculiar national lexicon can be achieved only with the help of an additional explications as in the examples like *special school* спеціальна школа *(початкова або середня школа для дітей із психічними/ фізичними вадами); summer school* літня школа *(курс лекцій, семінарів, практичних занять для підвищення кваліфікації іноземних вчителів та студентів); caravanning проводити літній час/відпустку, подорожуючи в будиночку-причепі на колесах.*

3. The translation of neologisms

The English vocabulary is constantly expanding, so no dictionary can catch up with the new arrivals and give a more or less complete list of new words. The translator who has to handle a new coinage should interpret its meaning and choose the appropriate way of rendering it in his translation. For example, if he has got a sentence 'In many European capitals central streets have been recently pedestrianized', it is necessary first of all, to trace the origin of the verb *pedestrianize* which is coined from the noun *pedestrian* – *пішохід* plus the verb-formingn suffix **-ize** The translator then will realize the impossibility of similar formation in Ukrainian (**опішоходити*) and will opt for a semantic transformation: *рух транспорту було заборонено, вулиці були відведені лише для пішоходів, вулиці були закрити для транспорту.*

There are also three ways of rendering neologisms in translation.

By Borrowings

By borrowed words may be either transcribed or transliterated. E. g.: *hippy – хіпі; smog – смог.* It should be noted that transcription of such words is not always exact, e. g.: *nylon – нейлон; laser – лазер.*

By Translation Loans

Neutron bomb – нейтронна бомба.

By Descriptive or Interpreting Translation

Feedback – зворотній зв'язок, activism – агітаційна діяльність, bugging – таємне спостереження за допомогою таємних засобів.

QUESTIONS

1. How can the equivalent-lacking words be defined?
2. Dwell on the term **realia**.
3. How do scholars interpret the term **lacunae**?
4. Classify realia of business.
5. What is nationally biased lexicon?
6. How is transcription (transliteration) applied in rendering equivalent-lacking words?
7. When is transcription (transliteration) used along with explication?
8. How is descriptive translation used in handling equivalent-lacking words?
9. Dwell on loan translation in rendering equivalent-lacking words.
10. Exemplify the use of semantic analogies in rendering equivalent-lacking words.

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. Translate the following sentences paying particular attention to adequate rendering into Ukrainian of equivalent-lacking words.

1. Throughout the world fluid fuels are replacing solid fuels because of their technical advantages in transport, handling, storage and use. 2. The law required the use of the French language in addition to English ... It aroused a sensational, though temporary, backlash of English-speaking opinion. 3. Many politicians owe their success to charisma and demagogy rather than to high intelligence and honesty. 4. The girl tried to earn her living as baby-sitter in the neighbourhood. 5. Every morning he joined a group of young commuters living in the same condominium. 6. He was a born tinkerer and would never have a repairman in his house. 7. Last week the Biological Engineering Society celebrated the tenth anniversary of this broad interface between medicine and technology with a conference in Oxford. 8. What does being ahead mean when possessing more or less overkill cannot be translated into anything that is militarily or humanly meaningful? 9. There will of course be carping critics of the project among do-gooders, conservationists, starry-eyed liberals and wild-lifers. 10. Four potholers

were found suffering from exposure yesterday after being missed for more than 12 hours.

Exercise 2. *Interpret the meaning of new words in the following sentences and suggest their Ukrainian substitutes.*

1. Galaxies take something like 10 billion years to evolve, which is comparable to the age Big Bangers give to the universe. 2. It is one thing to lambaste the tyranny of diplomaism, but quite another to expect nations to function without high standards of excellence. 3. On most US campuses these days grantmanship – the fine art of picking off research funds – is almost as important to professional prestige as the ability to teach or carry out research. 4. Though her French was not very good and my own regrettably Franglais, we used to read the roles to each other. 5. His political views are an odd mixture of the doctrines of free enterprise and those of welfarists. 6. He noted that the Administration "faces a credibility gap of enormous proportions" with blacks. 7. The President played up again the alleged Soviet military superiority, especially the missile gap. 8. The US industrial and social system is delivering such "disproducts" as pollution and racial tension and no longer seems to be supplying the compensating efficiency. 9. The vaccine is the result of a new type of ultra high-speed centrifuge that is spinoff from atomic weapons work. 10. Throw-away umbrellas made of paper have just been marketed on an experimental basis by a Tokyo paper goods firm.

Exercise 3. *Interpret the meaning of neologisms in the following sentences and suggest their Ukrainian substitutes. Some of these have been absorbed by the language and are widely used now.*

1. It was a decorated, **becatered and bewaitered** table. 2. She displayed wonders of **horsemanship and horseman-woman-ship. 3.** A man doesn't come a thousand and odd miles **to be not-at-homed** at the end of it. 4. There are people who have much and those who have nothing. – Well, you see. I'm among **muchers. 5.** We are the **not-wanteds. 6. "We** are **has-beens** now Kelly," said the former policeman to his dog. 7. Summer at last. You look **summary** too. 8. She did her duty by me completely, but it is clear that there was no motherhood, **no sonship** between us. 9. The stage of **coccoondom** for modern boys is soon gone out of. 10. It **was a dehumanized** apartment. 11. The pill was **sugar-coated.** 12. I may **platitudinize,** but I don't want any Shelleyan talk. 13. Ireland has a right to **nationhood.** 14. This man is an **escapist** from modern society. 15. Is the child, a **mouth-breather**? 16. Modern Italy is an **underbathroomed** and **overmonumented** country. 17. They had not so much **Herbertian** and **Martaish** in them when they came home from France. 18. The **burstless** crests of the waves were coming on and on. 19. She is **air-minded.** We have many books for the **world-minded** in our library. 20. To **coventrate** every town under the sun – such is the wild dream of the **war-mongers –** and is there much difference between them and the **brink-mongers**? 21. The **parassaboteurs** are special troops, specially trained, specially equipped and provided with a special morale to do their task. 22. I do not think a working girl should take her standards from **a socialite.** 23. War and Peace **filmized** is after all not War and Peace as we read it. 24. **Cinemactors and cinemactresses** are often chosen for general appeal rather than

for their artistic merits. 25. **Motels** are provided all the way down from New York to Chicago; car-owners find it most convenient.

Exercise 4. Interpret the meaning of neologisms and occasional equivalents in the following sentences and suggest their Ukrainian substitutes .

1. He had a fearful "head" next morning, which he **doctored,** as became one of the best, by soaking it in cold water, brewing strong coffee which he could not drink, and only sipping a little Hock at lunch. 2. … he stopped with bent head, peering at a particular point upon the grassy slope. "**Are** you **botanizing**?" asked Granby irritably. "We've got no time for you to collect rare plants." 3. He passed the Tate Gallery and saw a human being with moonlit buttons. "Pardon me, officer," he said, "but where is Wren Street?" "Straight on and fifth to the right." Francis Wilmot resumed his march ... He passed another **buttoned** human effigy and said, "Pardon me, officer, but where are River Studios?" 4. "How young – oh! How young you are!" they seemed to say. "We sat here before you **were breeched.**" 5. When the police and the doctor came in, he **buttonholed** the hairdresser, whose shadowy face looked ghastly in the moonlight. 6. We therefore decided that we would sleep out on fine nights; and **hotel** it, and inn it, and **pub** it, like respectable folks, when it was wet. 7. Maximovich! His name suddenly **taxies** back to me. 8. The Humberts walked on, **sandaled and robed.** 9. And now farther off in the wood where the McCaskerville territory ended some people called Shattoe had built a horrible little modem house and a tennis court. Thomas and Meredith had been inclined to **fraternize**, but Midge had discouraged this. 10. The young man was directed to a telephone at the side. After a second his connection was made; a sleepy voice **hello'd** from somewhere above. 11. I had come out on the landing straight after shaving, **soapy-earlobed** still in my pajamas with the cornflower blue design on my back. 12. Modern Italy is an **underbathroomed and overmonumented** country. 13. Rose went on watching him with pale **heavy-lidded** eyes. 14. To the anatomical right of this car, on the trim turf of the lawn slope, an old gentleman with a white moustache, well-dressed – **double-breasted** gray suit, **polka-dotted** bow tielay supine, his long legs together, like a **death-size** wax figure. 15. Lolita sank down on her haunches to caress a **pale-faced, blue-frecked, black-eared** cocker spaniel swooning on the floral carpet under her hand ... while I cleared my throat through the throng to the desk. 16. ... something had happened to my left leg ... I hoisted myself against him and let my left leg dangle – we were like awkward contestants in **a three- legged race** ... 17. Opal was a bashful, formless**, bespectacled**, **bepimpled** creature who doted on Dolly who bullied her. 18. **Fur-coated and top-hatted**, with Annette beside him in dark furs, Soames crossed Park Lane on the morning of the funeral procession to the rails in Hyde Park. 19. In that radiant streak Jon Forsyte stood, **blue-linen-suited.** 20. Miss Saunders **moused in.** She gave the impression of moving close to the ground. 21. He **waved her into the car**. 22. Pat **worked her wave up** from typist to company director in six years. 23. Winifred says George is calling Jolion "**The Three-Decker**", because of his three families. 24. He was a regular **first-nighter.** 25. One thing was perfectly clear to him however, she was a **time-waster.**

Exercise 5. *Definite the ways in which the Ukrainian units of the national lexicon are translated (or should be translated) into English.*

A. 1. President issued a ***decree*** obliging college graduates to work in the State sector after graduation. 2. ***The Ukrainian Nuclear Power Industry Workers' Union*** addressed their demand to President, Verkhovna Rada, and the Cabinet of Ministers. 3. Resulting from the sale of 60 per cent of an emission of municipal loan bonds totalling 15.000 hryvnias, the Kharkiv municipality will purchase 20 used Mercedes minibuses. 4. She is one of the 20 top ballet stars who will take part in the Christmas season of international ballet at ***London Albert Hall,*** opening ***on Boxing Day.*** 5. Photo reproductions in the Hermitage Museum in St. Petersburg show huge burial mounds of Chernihiv princes and *boyars* of the 11th-12th centuries. 6. The desire to create, invent and experiment leads schoolchildren of Lviv and the Lviv Region to the ***"Evrika" Junior Academy of Sciences***. 7. In 1931 A. Filipenko was enrolled at the robitfak**, *worker's faculty*,** under the Lysenko Music and Drama School. 8. His first teacher – a kindly old herdsman – taught him to play on a simple ***reedpipe***, ***sopilka,*** when he was only nine. 9. Then music and songs were performed by the Trio of Bandore Players. 10. Both families call the *groom* and the *bride* ***"knyaz and knyahynya"*** (prince and princess), ***the best men are*** "boyaryns", the ***bridesmaids*** are "druzhky". 11. The occasion was celebrated by Ukrainian families with ***kutya*** (boiled peeled barley or wheat/rice with honey and ground poppy seeds). 12. There are several types of ***pysanky,*** when the egg is painted in one colour; when with the aid of a special sharp tool one scratches the pictures on the painted egg (such an egg is called "dryapanka" or "scrobanka"); when one puts thin layers of wax on the egg while dipping the latter in paint, usually going from light colours to dark ("krapanka"); when the egg is painted with oil paint ("malyovanka"); and, finally, when with the help of a special instrument one draws a picture with wax, then fills it with different colours.

B. *Give Ukrainian equivalents for the following traditionalfolk rites, customs, and religious feasts of our people:*

1. commemoration of ancestors; 2. Whitsuntide/Whitsunday, Pentacost; 3. the feast of *Presentation;* 4. to bless water; 5. stuffed cabbage (leafs); 6. Holy supper; 7. pious and righteous; 8. Epiphany; 9. the feast of the Annunciation; 10. Warm Alexis; 11. miracle-workers; 12. Willow Sunday/Palm Sunday; 13. "Passion Friday"; 14. Holy Shroud; 15. the Easter Matins; 16. the High mess; 17. unleavened bread; 18. Seeing off Sunday; 19. Forty Martyrs; 20. water nymphs; 21. Maccabees' Day; 22. the Feast of the Transfiguration of the Lord; 23. the Feast of the Assumption of the Holy Virgin; 24. Twelfth-day; 25. the pre-Christmas fast; 26. The Birthday of the most Holy Mother of God; 27. The Elevation of the Holy Cross; 28. The Feast of Intercession of the Most Holy Mother of God; 29. The Archangel Michael's Day; 30. St. John the Baptist.

C. *Read the Ukrainian passage below, identify the culturally biased notions in it and translate it into English.*

Іран живе за власним відліком часу і має свій календар (сонячна хиджра), яким встановлено новий рік 20 березня – дня переходу пророка Могаммада з Мекки в Медину 621 року. Хоча Іран є однією з мусульманських

країн, проте святкування Нового року (Ноуруза) походить ще з доісламських часів. Ноуруз (в буквальному перекладі «новий день») припадає на період весняного рівнодення, що означає з давніх давен у багатьох народів пробудження природи. Наші пращури, дажбожителі, теж пов'язували з весною своє новолітування. За іранським звичаєм на святковому столі має бути сім речей, назви яких починаються з літери «с» (за перським правописом): часник, гроші (щоб наступний рік був багатий), яблука тощо. Обов'язково присутні дзеркало (аби в ньому було видно лише добро), живі рибки у воді (символ життя), Коран (священна книга мусульман) і миска з зеленими паростками пшениці. І у нас, в Україні, існує звичай до Великодня посеред столу разом із пасками ставити проросле збіжжя. Традиційними до Ноуруза вважаються також добре знайомі українцям писанки. Цей давній звичай фарбувати або розписувати яйця має глибокі корені, що беруть свій початок з дохристиянських та доісламських часів (в Ірані, як і в Україні, яйце є символом життя). І хоча техніка розпису яєць в Ірані відрізняється від виготовлення традиційних українських писанок, сам факт свідчить про спільне в культурі двох народів.

Exercise 6. Read carefully the sentences containing some American/British nationally peculiar notions and translate the sentences into Ukrainian.

A. 1. USAir has gone to "sporks", a combination of fork and spoon to cut down on the number of utensils used. The USA Today asked some Road Warriors who are best described as "grumpy gourmands" because they probably eat more meals on jets than at home. Here's what they say: "The scrambled eggs were OK, moist with decent flavour. The waffles were almost soggy. The coffee was good, but they always serve it in a Styrofoam cup, which drives me crazy." 2. "Breakfast was a cheddar cheese omelette, it not only appeared to be stable – as compared to some that swim in unidentifiable liquid – but it also tasted like cheddar cheese and eggs. It was enough cholesterol to have caused a block in my arteries, but it was good." 3. "I had the grilled chicken, it was a good portion, but it was dry with a fake, smoked flavour. The salad was fresh and cresp. But it was served in a bowl, not on a plate. The wheat roll was moist and served with real butter. For dessert, I had chocolate cake. But, it was too sweet, which was good." 4. "I had two choices for breakfast: cold cereal or an omelet. I had Quaker Oat Square, a small carton of 2 milk, low-flat peach yoghurt, orange juice and a banana." 5. This time, the plate had an ample amount of grapes, pineapple and orange slices, but only one strawberry. I didn't eat the yoghurt or the dry cereal, but I did have a warm blueberry muffin." 6. "They served a health-food concoction that tasted like the cardboard box it came in. It was a sort of corn-flavored, crispy, chiplike thing, it had no flavour at all. We also had fruit. I like that they serve milk, but I hate that low-fat stuff, it insipid – all airline food is insipid."

B. Translate the list of meals of a common American restaurant.

1. Traditional barbeque foods: smoked brisket and ham, or turkey; pig picking pork, smoked chicken wings, baby back ribs (half-slab, full slab), spare ribs (short ends, long ends); grilled chicken and greens; Texas chicken, a boneless breast grilled with spicy Texas sauce, topped with thinly sliced smoked brisket and melted

cheddar cheese; burnt ends, smoked apple sausage or brisket. Smoked ribs... tender meaty ribs basted with maple – mustard, glaze, slow roasted and then lightly grilled; hickory chicken... 1/2 chicken smoked and basted with the original BBQ (barbecue) sauce; burnt ends... tender chunks of twice-smoked brisket drenched in our famous sauce; Texas-size beef ribs marinated, slow-smoked and flame-grilled. 2. Garnishes: BBQ baked beans, potato salad, whole wheat, white bread or buns, pickled and barbecue sauce. 3. Appetizers: cheese and assorted crackers, French onion soup, onion straws, corn fritters (hot and fresh long ends), a hickory-grinned chicken breast sliced and served atop, fresh veggies and greens, with our honey-mustard dressing; assorted relishes; vegetable tray with dip. 4. Accompaniments: dirty rice, tossed salads. 5. Desserts: creamy cheesecake, chocolate peanut butter, ice-cream pie; old fashioned cheesecake, apple fritters served hot with powdered sugar and sweet honey butter.

Exercise 7. Suggest appropriate English variants for the following units of Ukrainian specific national lexicon:

Голова колгоспу/сільради, дружинник, суботник, січовик, січові стрільці, запорожець, герої Крутів, тризуб, універсали (Центр. Ради); залік, залікова книжка, відкритий урок, педрада, табель успішності, похвальна грамота/лист, курсова/дипломна робота; кобза, кобзар, бандурист, гопак, повзунець(танець), веснянки, коломийки, боярин, дружка, весільний батько, бублик, вареники, галушки, голубці, бабка, коржі з маком/шулики, борщ, куліш, ряжанка, узвар, грубка, лежанка, піч (у хаті), скриня, свитка, кожух, кептар, вишиванка, плахта, чобітки, льох, хата, гривня, карбованець, десятина, «бігунець», профорг студентської групи, крашанка, писанка, думи, «Ще не вмерла Україна».

Exercise 8. Explain the proper meaning of the particular English national notions below and translate them into Ukrainian.

A. №10. Downing Street, Whitehall, the Upper House, the Commons, the woolsack, speaker, teller, whip (Parliament), division of Parliament, the White paper, the Stock Exchange; John Bull, the British Lion; lobby; ladyship, lordship, peerage, coroner, proctor, bacon, Yorkshire pudding, frankfurters, hot dogs; ale, gin; crown, farthing, guinea, sixpence, private/independent school, comprehensive (grammar, modern) school, the 6th form; jeans, jersey, pullover, leggings, stretches, tweed; calumet, wigwam; bushel, foot, inch, pint, sheriff.

B. *Suggest possible ways for faithful conveying the meaning of peculiarly American government offices and their principal officials in the passage below. Identify the ways of translation which you employ for the purpose.*

The United States, unlike most other countries of Europe, Asia and America has no "government" but only an "administration" or to be more precise, a "president's administration". The latter in its turn has no ministries and consequently no "ministers" but departments and secretaries performing the functions of ministries and ministers. Traditionally established in the USA are the following thirteen departments: Agricultural Department, Commerce Department, Defence Department, Educational Department, Energy Department, Health and Human Services Department, Housing and Urban Development Department, Interior

Department, Justice Department, Treasury Department, and Veterans Affairs Department. Each of these government institutions is headed respectively by an appointed leader, as announced by the presidential secretary. The only exception is the Justice Department which is headed not by a secretary but by the Attorney General. Almost all Secretaries have their Assistant Secretaries performing the functions of deputy ministers in other European and American governments. Exceptions from the list include only four departments which have Deputy Secretaries instead. These are Commerce Department, Housing and Urban Development Department, Educational Department and Treasury Department. Still other departments in the U.S. administration government have Under Secretaries performing the duties of assistant secretaries which correspond to the government positions occupied by deputy ministers in other countries. To these departments belong the Commerce Department and Veterans Affairs Department. Secretary of the Interior Department, contrary to all others, has an Inspector General for the first assistant. But certainly the most peculiar are the duties of the Interior Department which include building roads, and overseeing the national park system, and not keeping law and order and fighting criminals, which the ministries of the interior are responsible for in other countries. These functions are performed in the U.S.A. by the F.B.I. (Federal Bureau of Investigation).

Exercise 9. *Pick out the nationally specific English notions in the text below and then translate them in writing or in viva voce into Ukrainian.*

The former Beatle **Paul McCartney** was awarded a knighthood in the New Year's honours list. Among other showbiz figures receiving honors: Sir **Andrew** Lloyd Webber, the composer of "Evita", "Phantom of the Opera" and "Jesus Christ Superstar" becomes Lord Lloyd Webber allowing him to sit in the House of Lords. Among others recognized: the actress **Joan Collins,** best known for her role as Alexis in the television show "Dynasty", received an OBE (Officer of the Order of the British Empire), while the playwright **Alan Ayckbourn** was knighted. **Frederick Forsyth,** whose best-sellers include "The Day of the Jackal", becomes a Commander of the Order of the British Empire, which entitles him to add the initials CBE after his name. The racing driver **Damon Hill,** the current Formula One world champion, was given an OBE for services to auto racing.

Exercise 10. *Read through the text on the British Parliament below and translate it point by point in writing or in viva voce into Ukrainian.*

The Glimpse of Great Britain and Its Parliament Life

1. Great Britain or the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland as the country is officially called ranks among the oldest constitutional monarchies in Europe. The country's first constitution, the Magna Charta, was signed under the pressure of her Parliament by the despotic King John Lackland, son of King Richard the Lion Hearted, as far back as June 10, 1215. The Magna Charta had a great influence on the country's parliamentary life and traditions which have remained unchanged for centuries. Thus, the Palace of Westminster where Parliament is held and which was built anew and rebuilt for several times is in the same place for more than 1,000 years. Besides the Parliament consists of two Chambers or Houses – the Upper Chamber or the House of Lords and the lower

Chamber or the House of Commons.

2. The Upper House consists of over 1,100 Members belonging to one of the three unequally represented groups of peers: 1. Hereditary Peers, Marquises, Earls, Viscounts, Barons (almost half of all peers), and Peeresses in their own right (ab 20); 2. Life Peers and Life Peeresses; 3. Archbishops (2) and Senior Bishops (20). The House of Lords is headed by the Lord Chancellor who is also the minister of Justice and Head of the High Court.

3. The House of Commons consists of 659 elected MPs (1997 elections). The House is headed by the Speaker. The number of seats in the House, however, covers the need of only two-thirds of the elected MPs, the rest using the "front benches", the "cross benches" and the "back benches".

4. There are nine Royal British orders of Knighthood. The highest of them is the order of the Garter, which was founded by King Edward III in 1348. It consists of two parts – a collar gold chain worn around the neck with St. George killing the Dragon, and an eight-pointed star with the words *Honi soit qui maï y pense* (in French) meaning: *Shame on them who think badly.* The order is conferred to the members of the Royal family and 25 knights. The only commoner to have received the order was Sir Winston Churchill in 1957. This order gives the bearer the right to be buried in Westminster Abbey. The next important order is that of the Bath established during the reign of Henry IV (1399–1413). The name of the order comes from the ceremony of bathing (the symbol of purity) before being given it. There are three different degrees of the order, the highest being the first: 1) G.C.B. (Grand Cross of the Bath); 2) K.C.B. (Knight Commander of the Bath), 3) C.B. (Commander of the Bath). The highest military award in Great Britain is the Victoria Cross instituted by Queen Victoria in 1856 to mark the victory in the Crimean War. It is a bronze Maltese Cross with a Lion in its centre and the inscription "For Valour" under it. The cross is made from the metal of the Russian guns captured in Sevastopol during the Crimean War in 1855.

5. Several traditional ceremonies are held in the capital of Great Britain attracting the attention of many Londoners and their numerous domestic and foreign quests. One of them observed every day is the changing of the Household Guards quartered in the Chelsea and Wellington Barracks near the Buckingham Palace. The Brigade of Guards of the Queen (and the Royal family body-guards) consists of two regiments representing the nationalities of the United Kingdom. The English Grenadiers wear the bear skin caps twenty inches high. The Scots Guards wear a wide black ribbon on the back of their uniform colour 15 cm wide and 25 cm long.

All the Guards wear scarlet or red tunics and black trousers except the Scots Guards wearing their traditional regimental cloth. The Irish Guards wear a triple row of brass buttons and distinctive plumes. The second ceremonial event which can be seen at 11 a.m. every weekday and at 10 a.m. on Sundays is Mounting the Guard. In this ceremony the Household Cavalry (the Royal and Life Guards) take part. They wear breast and back shiny plates made of steel armour. The third ceremony is observed only once a year on the second Saturday in June at ab. 11.15 a.m. and is called Trooping the Colour. The ceremony marks the "official" birthday of the Queen and presents an inspection parade of the Queen's own troops. This

spectacular ceremony with the Queen riding side-saddle on a highly trained horse ahead of the Guards is watched by many hundreds of people.

Among other old traditions the most prominent are the ceremony of the Keys which is over 700 years old (since 1215 when King John was forced to sign the Magna Charta) and Lord Mayor's Show. The latter goes back to the mayoralty of Richard (Dick) Whittington, who was mayor four times (1396, 1397, 1406 and 1419). The Lord Mayor rides from the City in a splendid six horses-spanned coach through the streets of London and stops at Law Courts where he is presented to the Lord Chief of Justice, who hands him his sword of office after receiving a solemn promise to carry out his duties faithfully. The procession then continues to Westminster, and then returns to the Mansion House, the official residence of the Lord Mayor.

§6. THE TRANSLATION OF PSEUDOINTERNATIONALISMS

The main objective of the lecture 'The Translation of Pseudointernationalisms' is to work out the definition of a pseudointernational lexical unit, translator's false friend, outline its basic features relevant to translation, study the main types of pseudointernationalisms etc. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the basic techniques, sources, types and ways of rendering pseudointernational units and illustrating this theoretical material with vivid examples of English and Ukrainian lexical units.

There is a special layer of vocabulary common in English and Ukrainian. These are words of Greek and Latin origin used in political, cultural, scientific and other spheres of life, which are called **internationalisms**, for example, *telephone, organization, inauguration / телефон, організація, інаугурація*, etc. These words should not be confused with such that have formal resemblance in different languages but have different origin or/and different meanings. Such words are called **pseudointernationalisms**.

V. I. Karaban classifies all words referring to this layer into three major groups: 1) genuine internationalisms, the semantic structure of which is identical in the source and target languages, for example, norm – норма, paradox – парадокс, automatic – автоматичний, aspect – аспект, plan – план, principle –принцип, role – роль, symbol – символ, system – система, fact – факт. 2) partial internationalisms, the semantic structure of which possesses only a part of identical meanings, for instance, construction – конструкція, побудова; address –адреса, звертання; test – тест, перевірка; regular – регулярний, закономірний; concern – концерн, увага, стурбованість. 3) full pseudointernationalisms, the semantic structure of which does not contain any identical components, e. g., conductor ≠ кондуктор, audience ≠ аудієнція, accurate ≠ акуратний, technique ≠ техніка, decade ≠ декада, intelligence ≠ інтелігенція, figure ≠ фігура.

The term 'translator's false friends' (les faux amis) was introduced by the French theorists of translation M. Koessler and J. Derocquigny in 1928. This term means a word that has the same or similar form in the source and target languages but another meaning in the target language. Translators' false friends result from transferring the sounds of a source language word literally into the target language. P. Newmark calls them deceptive cognates, as their meanings are different and they can easily confuse the target text receptor.

Misleading words are mostly international, or it is better to say that they are pseudointernational. They are loan words that can be borrowed from the source text but have developed their own meanings in the target texts. For example, ***interview*** *a series of questions in a formal situation in order to obtain information about a person*; ***інтерв'ю*** *a journalist's questioning some public figure in order to be published in mass media*. Or they can have the same origin of the third language (mainly Greek and Latin) and be borrowed both into the source and target languages: ***aspirant*** *a person who has great ambition, desires strongly, strives toward an end, aims at*; ***аспірант*** *a graduate student*.

Sometimes the form similarity can be accidental: ***herb*** *an aromatic plant used in medicine or as seasoning*; ***герб*** *an object or representation that functions as a symbol*.

'False friends' could be called interlanguage synonyms, homonyms and paronyms.

Interlanguage synonyms are words that coincide in one or more meanings. However, beside similar meanings, they have some special meanings. For example, ***concert*** *– концерт*. Both words have the meaning of *a musical performance*, but the English word has the second meaning: *agreement in purpose, feeling, or action*. The Ukrainian one has acquired a generic meaning of *any performance (reciting, drama extracts, etc.)*. Thus they can be equivalents only in the first meaning and somewhat erroneous in their second meaning.

Interlanguage homonyms are words that have no common meanings, like ***accord*** *– акорд*. The English word means *agreement, harmony; a settlement or compromise of conflicting opinions; a settlement of points at issue between the nations*. The Ukrainian word is more specific, meaning *musical chord*.

Interlanguage paronyms are words with similar but not identical sound, and with different meanings. The case can be illustrated by ***example*** *– екземпляр*. The Ukrainian word denotes *a copy*, whereas the English indicates *a representative of a group as a whole; a case serving as a model or precedent for another that is the same or similar*.

When compared in the source and target texts, translators' false friends can differ semantically, syntactically, stylistically, and pragmatically.

Semantic difference presupposes the following oppositions:
• generic vs. specific meaning: ***actual*** (*real, existing in fact*) – актуальний (*topical*); ***моторист*** (*air-fitter; machinist*) – ***motorist*** (*one who drives or travels in an automobile*).
• monosemantic vs. polysemantic: ***галантний*** (*couth*) – ***gallant*** (*1. Showy and gay in appearance, dress, or bearing a gallant feathered hat; 2. Stately, majestic; 3.high-spirited and courageous gallant soldiers; 4. Attentive to women, chivalrous, flirtatious.*)
• different connotation (positive vs. negative): ***aggressive*** (*determined to win or succeed*) – агресивний (*inclined to act in a hostile fashion*).

Structural difference leads to
• different word combinations: ***comfortable*** *– комфортабельний* have the same meaning *producing a feeling of physical relaxation*. But in English this word is combined with the noun ***income*** (***comfortable income***), and in Ukrainian this combination is impossible – the English expression has the equivalent of ***добрий дохід***. Likewise, ***sympathetic*** *– симпатичний*, but ***sympathetic strike*** *– страйк солідарності*.
• impossibility of calque translation: ***ходяча енциклопедія*** *– *walking library*. In this case idiomatic meanings are expressed by different structures.
• multi-component phrase vs. one-word structure: ***аудиторія читачів*** – readership, readers.

Stylistic difference results in stylistic overtone of the words:

• Neutral vs. emotionally colored words: ***ambition*** (stylistically neutral) – ***амбіція*** (often negative); ***protection*** (neutral) – протекція (bookish).
• Modern vs. archaic: ***depot*** – ***депо*** (in the meaning of *a building where supplies are kept*).
• Common word vs. term: ***essence*** – ***есенція*** (vinegar).
Pragmatic difference implies the different associations a word carries for various groups of people, nations, etc. For example, when saying «Моя мама народилася через два роки після революції», a Ukrainian reader will definitely mean the Russian Revolution of 1917. S/he might be misunderstood by an American for whom the word ***revolution*** is associated with American Revolution.

The same with the common Ukrainian expression ***після війни***: ***Він вступив до інституту відразу після війни.*** Probably, it will take time and effort for an American to associate the event with World War II, since America also knew the Korean and Vietnam wars in this century.

QUESTIONS

1. How can the term **internationalisms** be defined?
2. Interpret the term **pseudointernationalisms** in translation.
3. In what way can pseudointernationalisms be classified?
4. Interpret the term **translator's false friends**.
5. Define and exemplify interlanguage synonyms.
6. Define and exemplify interlanguage homonyms.
7. Define and exemplify interlanguage paronyms.
8. Analyse the semantic difference between translator's false friends.
9. Analyse the structural difference between translator's false friends.
10. Analyse the stylistic difference between translator's false friends.

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Translate the given sentences into Ukrainian analyzing the ways of rendering internationalisms and internationalisms.*
1. All examples are taken from actual texts. 2. The manuscript was apparently completed in 1990. 3. This is dramatically illustrated by Ecrics. 4. Thus, the issue that this addresses is for from trivial. 5. Both contributions to this jubilee publication are appropriately authoritative. 6. Several indexes in the book make the wealth of information easily accessible. 7. The merit of this book lies in its rich collection of empirical data. 8. The articles are arranged according to subject matter rather than chronology. 9. In addition to the work mentioned above, the volume contains six studies originally published in English. 10. Each volume contains a "List of words cited" and an "Index of names". 11. Bateson's description is elegant and accurate. 12. The present notation is inaccurate and, in some cases, confusing. 13. The defects of Cowie's analysis are typical of illuminating but unformalized descriptions. 14. The second article illustrates receptivity to date of whatever source. 15. In physics, a theory is often the limit of

a more general theory as some parameter vanishes. 16. Progression from treatment of a selected individual problem to that of a broad question may also suggest the direction of these studies. 17. The book concludes with a brief account of the renewed interest in Newton during recent decades. 18. Skenstorm's analytical framework is a rather extensively modified version of the modal introduced by J. Sinclair. 19. There is something for everyone in this book, but perhaps not enough of any one thing to make it indispensable to a specific audience. 20. However, for lack of a strong theoretical overview, or of effective introduction to its different sections, this work falls short of its premise. 21. Aside from these caveats, this work is a careful and detailed illustration of how to deal with the enormous complexity of data. 22. The studies here range from the Middle Ages to the present, and offer a combination of general surveys along with detailed investigations of specific aspects. 23. The new work, however, is considerably broader in scope and is an ambitious successor to that still valuable first collection. 24. With the exception of the paper written in 1991, all the articles contained here were included in their original languages of publication. 25. The monograph is essentially significant in that it includes English translation of articles originally publishes in German. 26. This theme will startle few readers; as usual, Robins brings to its exposition the twin merits of a clear prose style and a wealth of wide-ranging citations. 27. These discussions and associated theoretical contributions are offered by Bates with characteristic modesty. 28. The quality of the contributions is very uneven: some scholars have taken this opportunity to publish rather trivial thoughts or highly speculative hypotheses. 29. The argument as an addendum by Wittgenstein reports a form of argument he had used in his lectures in Cambridge at that time. 30. But these pages contain radical critiques of dominant, received theoretical stances, as well as contributions that go beyond predecessors.

Exercise 2. State whether the words below are genuine or pseudo-international. Substantiate your judgements:

adressee, adequate, admiral, algebraic, allergy, Alpine, annulment, archive, bamboo, botanist, bronchitis, capillary, cockatoo, cybernetics, dissymetric, ellipsis, epochal, evacuee, fantasia, geometer, hierarchical, hypotaxis, iambus, inductor, lectureship, morphemic, morphologist, non-metal, parallelepiped, parataxis, professorate, quixotry, reduction, rhematic, sable, scenery, sonorant, stereometry, subcommittee, sublieutenant, substantival (gram.), synthetic, systemic (gram.), technologist, utilize, vacuum, voltameter, waffle, zinc, xylonite.

Exercise 3. Translate the following English compounds. Point out which of their lexical equivalents in Ukrainian are com pound/simple words or word-combinations and which are partially/fully international or pseudo-international:

a) air-mechanic, administer, arch (n), barman, club-law, coffee-bean, dessert-knife, gas-main, lieutenant-colonel, mine-layer, motiveless, paper-cutter, phrase-book, soda-fountain, soda-water, submachine-gun, sugar-cane, tiger's-eye, cane-sugar, motoring, mythicize, narcotism, number, orchestric;

b) day-school, field-hospital, fire-bomb, fire-brigade, fish-torpedo, hand-grenade, opium-eater, horsemaster, seeding-machine, stamp-album, steam-turbine,

stock-farm, telegenic, teleshow, talking-film, tape-machine, travel-bureau, washing-machine, zenith-distance;

Exercise 4. *Translate the words and word-groups below into Ukrainian and identify which of them are genuine international or loan international, and which pseudo-international.*

1. conjugation, co-ordination, subordination, the indicative (imperative, subjunctive) mood, syllabification (phonet.), proof-reader, spelling-book, versification; 2. The law of gravitation, the theory of relativity; addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, decimal fractions, equations, identity, root extraction (math.); 3. decontamination, engineering, hothouse effect, myopia, piston, storage-battery, traffic rules, welding; 4. horse power, income tax, black soil, land improvement, cereals, legumes; 5. growth rate, latitude, longitude, mass media, national economy, precipitation, weather forecast; 6. decathlon, pentathlon, fencing, penalty area, penalty kick, snowboarding, wrestling (sport); weightlessness, purification, traffic-light.

Exercise 5. *Translate the following sentences into English paying attention to pseudo-international words:*

1. Ще будучи аспірантом, Тьюринг опублікував статтю під назвою «Про числа, які можна обчислити», де ввів поняття теоретичного обчислювального пристрою, відомого тепер як «машина Тьюринга». 2. Серед видатних сучасних романістів – Джон Апдайк, Джойс Керол Оутс та Тоні Моррісон, який пише про життя чорношкірого населення Америки і який отримав у 1993 році Нобелівську премію. 3.Вантажні перевезення звичайно бувають двох видів. Перший тип – це перевезення великих вантажів, наприклад, вугілля, зерна або руди, що здійснюються поза графіком руху. Другий тип – це перевезення різного роду товарів за встановленим графіком руху та за певним маршрутом. 4. У 1534 році французькому мандрівнику Жаку Картьє було дано завдання заявити претензії Франції на північну частину Американського континенту. 5. Якщо апеляцію не подано протягом певного обмеженого періоду, що звичайно встановлюється законом, то винесене судом рішення стає остаточним і обов'язковим для виконання всіма сторонами. Право оскарження дає можливість докладніше вивчити відповідне правове питання, ніж це можливо у нижчому суді. 6. Святослав Ріхтер народився в Житомирі у родині німецьких музикантів. У віці 15 років він уже працював диригентом на репетиціях в Одесскому театрі опери та балету. Піаніст-самоучка, він дав свій перший сольний концерт в Одесі у 1935 році. 7. Техніка завжди була головним засобом створення нового фізичного та людського середовища. Сьогодні вже можна ставити питання про те, чи через розвиток техніки не буде зруйнована світова цивілізація, що її створили люди. 8. Деякі театри, такі як оперний театр, мають ложі у відкритих чи відгороджених секціях уздовж бокових стін залу (це залишилося з часів бароко в театральній архітектурі). 9. Слова пісень у стилі Каліпсо, які нерідко імпровізуються, звичайно стосуються актуальних або сатиричних тем. 10. Це вимагало змінних декорацій, і протягом наступних століть було розроблено багато способів механічної зміни декорацій. 11. У

деяких національних гімнах прославляються конкретні історичні постаті, в інших вихваляється краса країни. Деякі національні гімни – це просто мелодія без слів. 12. Він звернувся до символічних тем, завдяки яким можна було виразити і розширити свої спостереження щодо актуальних політичних та соціальних проблем.

§7. THE TRANSLATION OF PHRASEOLOGICAL UNITS

The main objective of the lecture 'The Translation of Phraseological Units' is to work out the definition of the phraseological unit, outline their basic features relevant to translation, study the main types of phraseological units, such as international and specific national phraseologisms etc. The main body of the lecture is aimed at presenting the basic techniques used for rendering phraseological units and illustrating this theoretical material with vivid examples of English and Ukrainian set expressions.

The outline of the lecture comprises the following issues:

1. General characteristics of phraseological units relevant to translation.
2. International phraseological units and their translation.
3. Specific national phraseologisms and their translation.
4. Factors predetermining the choice of equivalents.
5. Translating phraseologisms by choosing absolute/complete equivalents.
6. Translating phraseologisms by choosing near equivalents.
7. Translating phraseologisms by choosing genuine idiomatic analogies.
8. Translating phraseologisms by choosing approximate analogies.
9. Descriptive translating of idiomatic and set expressions.
10. Transformation of some idioms in the process of translating.

1. General characteristics of phraseological units relevant to translation

Idiomatic or phraseological expressions are structurally, lexically and semantically fixed phrases or sentences having mostly the meaning, which is not made up by the sum of meanings of their component parts. An indispensable feature of idiomatic (phraseological) expressions is their figurative, i. e., metaphorical nature and usage. It is this nature that makes them distinguishable from structurally identical free combinations of words: Cf.: *red tape* (free word-comb.) – червона стрічка, *red tape* (idiom) – канцелярський формалізм (бюрократизм); *the tables are/were turned* (free word-comb.) – столи перекинуті/були перекинуті, *the tables are turned* (idiom) – ситуація докорінно змінилася; супротивники помінялися ролями/місцями; *play with fire* – гратися з вогнем (free word-comb.), гратися з вогнем (біля багаття), *play with fire* – наражатися на небезпеку (idiom).

On rare occasions the lexical meaning of idiomatically bound expressions can coincide with their direct, i.e., not transferred meaning, which facilitates their understanding as in the examples like: *to make way* дати дорогу; to *die a do"s death* здохнути як собака; *to receive a hero's welcome* зустрічати як героя; *wait a minute/a moment* зачекайте хвилинку/один момент; *to tell (you) the truth* правду казати/правду кажучи; *to dust one's coat/jacket* витрусити пальто/ піджака – дати духопеликів.

Some proper names can also be endowed with figurative meaning and possess the necessary expressiveness which are the distinguishing features of

idioms: *Croesus*, *Tommy (Tommy Atkins), Yankee, Mrs. Grundy, Jack Ketch,* etc. These proper names have acquired their constant meaning and can not be confused with usual (common) proper names of people. As a result their transferred meaning is conveyed in a descriptive way. So *Mrs. Grundy* means *світ, люди, існуюча мораль; Jack Ketch* кат; *Croesus* Крез, надзвичайно багата людина; *Tommy Atkins* англійський солдат; *Yankee* (in Europe) янкі/американець, etc.

Idiomatic/phraseological expressions should not be mixed up with different fixed/set prepositional, adjectival, verbal and adverbial phrases the meaning of which is not an actual sum of meanings made up by their constituent parts either: *by George*, *by and by, for all of, for the sake of, cut short, make believe*; or compounds like: *topsy-turvy, higledy-piggledy;* coordinate combinations like: *high and dry, cut and run, touch and go; Tom, Dick and Harry,* etc. These and a lot of other stable expressions can very often be treated as standardized collocations. Their meaning can be rendered in a descriptive way too, like that of genuine idiomatic expressions: *fifty-fifty* так собі; ні добре ні погано; *О.К.* все гаразд, на належному рівні; *cut short* обірвати, присікти/припинити щось (поїздку), обірвати (розмову).

Such and the like stable expressions, like most of other standardized collocations, have usually a transparent meaning and are easier to translate than regular idioms (the so-called phraseological fusions). Meanwhile it is next to impossible to guess, for example, the meaning of the English idiom *Hobson's choice* from the seemingly transparent meanings of its componental parts. Only a philological inquiry helps establish the meaning of the name and the real sense of the idiom – *no choice whatsoever, acceptance of what is offered* – жодного вибору.

Similarly treated must also be many other English and Ukrainian picturesque idioms, proverbs and sayings, which have national literary images and reflect the traditions, customs, the way of conduct or the mode of life of a nation. Their meaning, due to the absence of similar idioms in the target language, can be rendered descriptively, i.e. through a regular explication. The latter, depending on the semantic structure of the source language idiom, may be sometimes achieved in the target language with the help of a single word. Cf.: English: *an odd/queer fish* дивак; *Canterbury tale* небувальщина, вигадка; *blue bonnet* («синій берет») шотландець; *ніде курці клюнути* crammed; *зубами тертяка вибивати* to be chilled. Most often, however, the meaning of this kind of idioms is conveyed with the help of free word-combinations: to *dine with Duke Humphrey* залишитись без обіду (нічого не ївши); *to cut off with a shilling* позбавити когось спадщини. Similarly in Ukrainian: *ноги на плечі* to go quickly (or very quickly) on one's feet; *зуби з'їсти на чомусь* to have great experience in something; *кивати/накивати п'ятами* to run away quickly/hurriedly.

It goes without saying that none of the phraseologisms above can be translated word-for-word since their constituent images would lose their connotative, i. e., metaphorical meaning in the target language. So, *пообідати з герцогом Гамфрі or *обрізати шилінгом* could be understood by the Ukrainian language speakers in their literal meaning. The same can be said about our idiom *ноги на плечі та й*

ґайда, i. e., **with one's legs on the shoulders* which would never be understood, when translated literally, by the English language native speakers. Therefore, the componental images, when mechanically transplanted to the target language, may often bring about a complete destruction of the idiomatic expression.

The choice of the way of translation of this kind of idioms may be predetermined by the source language context or by the existence/absence of contextual equivalents for the idiomatic/stable expression in the target language. Thus, in the examples below units of this kind can be translated into Ukrainian either with the help of a single word or with the help of a standardized phraseological expression: *to give a start* здригнутися; *to give heart to one* підбадьорювати, морально підтримувати когось; *the weaker vessel (facet)* жінка (прекрасна стать; жіноцтво; слабша половина людства).

Not infrequently the meaning of a standardized collocation like that of a regular idiom may have synonymous single word equivalents in the target language. The choice of the equivalent is predetermined then by the meaning of the standardized collocation/phraseologism and by the style of the sentence where it is used: *to make sure* упевнитись (переконатися), забезпечувати; *to make comfort* втішатися; *to take place* відбуватися; траплятися.

Similarly treated are also traditional combinations which have in the target language several stylistically neutral free equivalents (words or word-combinations) as: *to run a risk* ризикувати, йти на ризик, *to apply the screw* натиснути (на когось); *to drop like a hot potato* швидко позбутися когось, обірвати стосунки, раптово припинити знайомство.

Faithful translating of a large number of picturesque idiomatic/ phraseological expressions, on the other hand, can be achieved only by a thorough selection of variants having in the target language a similar to the original lexical meaning, and also their picturesqueness and expressiveness. This similarity can be based on common in the source language and in the target language componental images as well as on the structural form of them. As a result, the meaning of such idioms is mostly guessed by translators, which generally facilitates their translation.

A few examples will suffice to prove it. **English:** *grass widow (widower)* солом'яна вдова (вдівець); *not to see a step beyond one's nose* далі свого носа нічого не бачити; *measure twice and cut once* сім раз одміряй, а раз відріж; *not for love or money* ні за які гроші/ ні за що в світі; Ukrainian: *не знати/тямити ні бе, ні ме, ні кукуріку* not to know chalk from cheese; *вночі що сіре, те й вовк* all cats are grey in the dark, *який батько, такий син, яка хата, такий тин (яблучко від яблуні далеко не відкочується)* like father, like son; *not a cat's/dog's chance* жодних шансів/можливостей, etc.

It often happens that the target language has more than one semantically similar/analogous phraseological expression for one in the source language. The selection of the most fitting variant for the passage under translation should be based then not only on the semantic proximity of the idioms/phraseologisms but also on the similarity in their picturesqueness, expressiveness and possibly in their basic images. The bulk of this kind of phraseological expressions belong to the so-called phraseological unities. (Vinogradov). Here are some Ukrainian variants of

the kind of English phraselogisms: *either win the saddle or loose the horse* або пан, або пропав; або перемогу здобути, або вдома не бути; *many hands make work light* де згода, там і вигода; гуртом і чорта побореш; гуртом і батька добре бити; *a man can die but once* від смерті не втечеш; раз мати народила, раз і вмирати; раз козі смерть; двом смертям не бути, а одної не минути; *haste makes waste/the more haste, the less speed* тихше їдеш – далі будеш, поспішиш – людей насмішиш, хто спішить – той людей смішить.

2. International phraseological units and their translation

A number of phraseological units, due to their common source of origin, are characterized in English and Ukrainian by partial or complete identity of their syntactic structure, their componental images, picturesqueness and expressiveness (and consequently of their meaning). Such kind of idioms often preserves a similar or even identical word order in the source language and in the target language. Hence, they are understood and translated without difficulties: *to cast pearls before swine* кидати перла перед свинями; *to be born under a lucky star* народитися під щасливою зіркою; *to cherish/warm a viper in one's bosom* пригріти гадюку в пазусі; *to be/fall between Scilla and Charybdis* бути між Сціллою і Харібдою/ між двох вогнів.

One of the peculiar features of this type of idiomatic expressions is their international nature. Only few of them have phraseological synonyms of national flavour, being thus restricted to corresponding speech styles, whereas international idioms predominantly belong to the domain of higher stylistic level:

Genuine Internationalisms	National/Colloquial Variants
The apple of discord яблуко розбрату, яблуко чвар	*The bone of contention. The bone of discord*
Strike the iron while it is hot куй залізо, доки гаряче	*Make hay while the sun shines* коси, коса, поки роса
neither fish nor flesh ні риба ні м'ясо	ні Богові свічка, ні чортові шпичка; ні пава, ні ґава
to cross the Styx канути в Лету; піти в непам'ять	*to turn one's toes up* простягти/витягнути ноги

National/colloquial variants of international idiomatic substitutes, therefore, always differ considerably by their picturesqueness, expressiveness and their lexical meaning. They are only semantically analogous to genuine equivalents, which may sometimes lack absolute identity in the source language and in the target language (*to cross the Styx* канути в Лету; *to drop from the clouds* з неба впасти; *neither fish nor flesh* ні пава ні ґава).

As can be seen, some international idiomatic expressions slightly differ in English and Ukrainian either in their structural form and lexical idiomatic meaning or in the images making up the idioms. Thus, the idiomatic expression *to fish in troubled waters* has in English the plural of *waters* whereas its Ukrainian equivalent has a singular form, whereas the component *to fish* is made detailed and extended to *ловити рибку (рибу) в каламутній воді; the Society of Jesus* is

110

орден єзуїтів, (but not *the Order of Jesus*) and *the Babel of tongues* is вавілонське стовпотворіння and not *Вавілон мов.

Slight divergences are also observed in several other English and Ukrainian international equivalents: *the game is (not) worth the candle* (singular) варта гра свічок (plural). The idiom *a sound mind in a sound body,* on the other hand, has a reverse position of its component parts: *у здоровому тілі здоровий дух.*

Therefore, each of the above-given idiomatic expressions has either a different form of a component/image, a different word order or a slightly different lexical meaning of a componental part. And yet despite the pointed out divergences such and the like idiomatic expressions/phraseological units do not cease to be absolute equivalents in either of the two languages.

3. Specific national phraseologisms and their translation

Apart from the kinds of idiomatic expressions singled out above, there exists in each language a specific national layer of idiomatic/phraseological expressions comprising also proverbs and sayings, which are formed on the basis of componental images pertaining solely to a concrete national language. Such idioms are first of all distinguished by their picturesqueness, their expressiveness and lexical meaning of their own. Due to their national particularity, these idioms/phraseologisms can not and do not have traditionally established literary variants in the target language. As a result, their structural form and wording in different translations may often lack absolute identity. In their rough/interlinear or word-for-word variants they mostly lose their aphoristic/idiomatic nature and thus are often subject to literary perfection: *the moon is not seen when the sun shines* місяця не видно, коли світить сонце/ місяця не помічають, коли світить сонце; *it is a great victory that comes without blood* велика та перемога, яку здобувають без пролиття крові or найбільша та перемога, яка здобувається без пролиття крові.

Some Ukrainian national phraseologisms are similarly translated into English: *один дурень зіпсує, що й десять розумних не направлять* what is spoiled by one fool can not be mended by ten wise men; *малі діти – малий клопіт, великі діти – великий клопіт* small children – smaller troubles, grown-up children – grave troubles.

4. Factors predetermining the choice of equivalents

It becomes evident that English and Ukrainian idiomatic expressions are far from uniform lexically, structurally, and by their componental images, picturesqueness and expressiveness. They do not always spring from the same source of origin either. Because of this a faithful translation of phraseological/idiomatic expressions depends upon some factors the main of which are as follows:

1) whether the idiomatic expression in the source language and in the target language is of the same/different source of origin;

2) whether the idiomatic expression has in the target language only one, more than one or all componental images in common;

3) whether the componental images, when translated, are perceived by the target language speakers;

4) whether the structural form of the idiomatic expressions can be retained in the target language without any transformations;

5) whether there exists an analogous/similar in sense idiomatic expression in the target language, etc.

All these and some other factors should not be neglected when translating idiomatic/phraseological expressions from and into English. In fact, here exists a regular interdependence between the lexical meaning, the origin, the picturesqueness and the expressiveness of idioms on the one hand and the method of their translating on the other.

Taking into account these and some other factors, the following ways of faithful rendering the idiomatic/phraselogical expressions have been identified.

5. Translating phraseologisms by choosing absolute/complete equivalents

This is the method of translating by which every componental part of the source language idiom is retained in the target language unchanged. The componental parts include all notionals and also the lexically charged functionals which contribute to the lexical meaning of the idiomatic/phraseological expression. The notional components also create the main images (the picturesqueness), the expressiveness and the figurative (connotative) meanings of idiomatic expressions. Translating with the help of equivalents is resorted to when dealing with idioms which originate from the same source in both languages in question. These sources may be:

1) Greek or other mythology: *Augean stables* авгієві стайні (занедбане, занехаяне місце); *Cassandra warning* застереження Кассандри (застереження, на які не звертають уваги, але які збуваються); *Hercules' Pillars (the Pillars of Hercules)* геркулесові стовпи (Гібралтарська протока); *a labour of Sisyphus* сізіфова праця (важка і марна праця); *Pandora's box* скринька Пандори/ Пандорина скриня (джерело всіляких лих); *the Trojan horse* троянський кінь (прихована небезпека); *Aladdin's lamp* Аладдінова лампа; *between Scilla and Charybdis* між Сціллою і Харібдою;

2) ancient history or literature: *an ass in a lion's skin* (назва однієї з байок Езопа) осел у левовій шкурі; *to cross (pass) the Rubicon* перейти Рубікон (прийняти важливе рішення); *the die is thrown/cast* жеребок кинуто (рішення прийнято); *the golden age* золотий вік (золоті часи); *I came, I saw, I conquered* прийшов, побачив, переміг;

3) the Bible or works based on a biblical plot: *to cast the first stone at one* першим кинути у когось каменем; *to cast pearls before swine* розсипати перла перед свинями; *the golden calf* золотий телець/ідол; *a lost sheep* заблудла вівця; *the massacre (slaughter) of innocents* винищення немовлят; *the ten*

commandments десять заповідей; *the thirty pieces of silver* тридцять срібняків; *prodigal son* блудний син.

A great many absolute equivalents originate from contemporary literary or historical sources relating to different languages (mainly to French, Spanish, Danish, German, Italian, Arabic). **English:** *Time is money* час – гроші; *self made man* людина, що сама проклала собі шлях у житті; *my house is my castle* мій дім – моя фортеця. **French:** *after us the deluge* після нас хоч потоп; *the fair sex* прекрасна стать; *the game is worth the candle* гра варта свічок; *more royalist than the king* більший монархіст, ніж сам король; *to pull the chestnuts out of the fire* вигрібати каштани з вогню; *one's place in the sun* місце під сонцем; **Spanish:** *blue blood* блакитна кров; *the fifth column* (introduced by E. Hemingway) п'ята колона; *to tilt at the windmills* (introduced by Cervantes) воювати з вітряками; **Italian:** *Dante's inferno* Дантове пекло; *finita la commedia* ділу кінець; **Arabic:** *Aladdin's lamp* лампа Аладдіна; **German:** *da 1st derHund begraben* ось де собака заритий; *Sturm und Drang* буря і натиск.

Some mots belonging to prominent English and American authors have also turned into regular idiomatic expressions. Due to their constant use in belles-lettres they have become known in many languages. Especially considerable is the amount of Shakespearean mots: *better a witty fool than a foolish wit* краще дотепний дурень, ніж дурний дотеп; *cowards die many times before their deaths* боягузи вмирають багато разів; *something is rotten in the state of Denmark*, etc. не все гаразд у Данському королівстві; *vanity fair* (J. Bunyan) ярмарок марнославства/суєти; *to reign in hell is better than to serve in heaven* (J. Milton) краще панувати в пеклі, ніж слугувати в раю; *the banana republic* (O. Henry) бананова республіка; *the last of the Mohicans* останній з могікан; *to bury a hatchet* (F. Cooper) закопати томагавк (укласти мир); *the almighty dollar* (W. Irving) всемогутній долар; *never put off till tomorrow what you can do today* ніколи не відкладай на завтра те, що можна зробити сьогодні; *the execution of the laws is more important than the making of them* (T. Jefferson) закони виконувати важче, ніж їх створювати/писати; *the iron heel* (J. London) залізна п'ята (ярмо); *gone with the wind* (M. Wilson) пішло за вітром/віднесене вітром; *the* (W. Lippamn) холодна війна; *Iron Curtain* (W. Churchill) залізна завіса, etc.

Translating with the help of monoequivalents, as the absolute equivalents are sometimes called, is very often made use of when dealing with the sentence idioms containing the subject, the predicate, and some other parts of the sentence, though some minor alterations in their structure/word order may not be excluded altogether. Such alterations, however, do not change either the denotative meaning or the componental images, the picturesqueness, expressiveness or connotative meaning of idioms: *appetite comes while eating* апетит приходить під час їжі; *kings go mad and the people suffer from it* королі божеволіють, а народ страждає (cf. пани скубуться, а в мужиків чуби тріщать); *the last drop makes the cup run over* остання краплина переповнює чашу; *let the cock crow or not, the day will come* співатиме півень, чи ні, а день настане; *money is the sinews of war* гроші – «м'язи» війни; *of two evils choose the least* із двох лих вибирай менше; *out of the mouths of babies speaks the truth (wisdom)* устами немовлят

говорить істина/мудрість; *the pen is mightier than the sword* перо могутніше за меч; *Caesar's wife must be beyond suspicion* (Caesar) Цезарова дружина не повинна бути під підозрою/повинна бути поза підозрою; *the invasion of armies is resisted, the invasion of ideas is not* (Hugo) вторгненню армій можна чинити опір, вторгненню ідей – ніколи etc.

As has been said, the target language variants of phraseological monoequivalents may sometimes slightly differ in their structure or in the order of words from the source language idioms (cf. *let the cock crow or not* співатиме півень чи ні). These minor changes in the structural form, however, do not influence in any way the meaning and the expressiveness or picturesqueness of absolute equivalents in the target language.

Not only regular idioms but also many so-called standardized word-combinations, which may often originate in the two languages from a common source, can be translated by absolute equivalents.

Due to this, they retain in the target language the semantic identity and the componental structure of the source language units: *to give help* подавати/надавати допомогу; *to win/gain a victory* здобути/ здобувати перемогу; *to make an attempt* зробити спробу; *to throw light* проливати світло, etc.

Standardized word-combinations, as will be shown below, can also be translated in some other ways, which is an obvious testimony to the unchangeable inconsistency of the way identified as **translation by means of loans** (калькування).

6. Translating phraseologisms by choosing near equivalents

The meaning of a considerable number of phrase idioms and sentence idioms originating in both languages from a common source may sometimes have, unlike absolute equivalents, one or even most of their components different, than in the target language. Hence, the quality of their images is not identical either, though not necessarily their picturesqueness and expressiveness (if any): *baker's/printer's dozen* чортова дюжина; *the devil is not so black as he is painted* не такий дідько/чорт страшний, як його малюють; *a lot of water had flown/run under the bridge* багато води спливло відтоді; *love is the mother of love* любов породжує любов; *too much knowledge makes the head bald* від великих знань голова лисіє; *in broad daylight* серед білого дня; *as snort as a dog's tale* короткий, як осінній день; *as pale as paper* блідий, мов стіна, *measure twice cut once* сім раз одміряй, один раз одріж.

The slight divergences in the near equivalents as compared with the source language idioms can manifest themselves also in some other aspects, as for example:

a) in the structure of the target language variant (cf. *to make a long story short* сказати коротко);

114

b) in the omission (or adding) of a componental part in the target language (cf. *a lot of water had run under the bridge since then* багато води спливло відтоді);

c) in the substitution of a feature (or image) of the source language phraseological/idiomatic expression for some other (more fitting or traditionally expected) in the target language: *as pale as paper* блідий мов стіна; *baker's/printer's dozen* чортова дюжина; *everything is good in its season* все добре в свій час (cf. добра ложка до обіду);

d) in the generalization of the features of the source language idiomatic expression: *one's own flesh and bone* рідна кровинка;

e) in the concretization of some features of the original: *a voice in the wilderness* глас волаючого в пустелі; *you cannot catch an old bird with chaff* старого горобця на полові не впіймаєш; *to follow like St. Anthony's pig* ходити (за кимось) як тінь/переслідувати когось.

Similar componental substitutions, both semantic and structural, can be observed in regular standardized collocations and in comparative proverbs or saying as: *to do harm* завдати шкоди; *to do one's duty* виконувати свій обов'язок; *to throw/shed light* проливати світло; *as busy as a bee* працьовитий, мов бджола; *(as) slippery as an eel* слизький як в'юн; *as cool as a cucumber* холодний, як крига (лід); *golden opportunity* чудова можливість, *to shed crocodile's tears* плакати крокодилячими слізьми.

Therefore, faithful translation may be achieved by different methods. Moreover, it must be evident now that **translating by means of loans** may refer to any method of rendering phraseologisms/idioms which are or may become regular loans in the target language.

7. Translating phraseologisms by choosing genuine idiomatic analogies

An overwhelming majority of English idiomatic expressions have similar in sense units in Ukrainian. Sometimes these lexically corresponding idiomatic expressions of the source language may also contain easily perceivable for the target language speakers combinations of images as well as similar or identical structural forms. These idiomatic expressions, naturally, are in most cases easily given corresponding analogies in the target language. As a matter of fact, such expressions are sometimes very close in their connotative (metaphorical) meaning in English and Ukrainian as well. Any common or similar traits of idiomatic expressions are the main proof of their being genuine analogies. The latter in each of the two languages comprise also proverbs and sayings as well as the so-called standardized and stable collocations: *he that mischief hatches mischief catches* хто іншим лиха бажає, сам лихо має/хто іншим яму копає, сам у неї потрапляє; *to have the ready tongue* за словом у кишеню не лізти; *to keep body and sole together* жити надголодь/зводити кінці з кінцями; *like mistress, like maid* яблуко від яблуні недалеко падає; *there is no use crying over spilt milk* що з воза впало, те пропало; *beat a dead horse* товкти воду в ступі.

Many of such and the like idiomatic expressions may often have two and more analogous by sense variants in the target language. The choice of an analogy rests then with the translator and is predetermined by the style of the text: *not for love or money* ні за що в світі/ні за які скарби в світі; *don't teach your grandmother to suck eggs* не вчи вченого; не вчи рибу плавати; яйця курку не вчать, etc.; *he that lies down with dogs must rise up with fleas* з ким поведешся, того і наберешся; скажи мені, хто твій друг, і я скажу тобі, хто ти; *a crooked stick throws a crooked shadow* який Сава, така й слава/який батько, такий син, яка хата, такий тин; *don't cross the bridges before you come to them* не поспішай поперед батька в пекло; не кажи гоп, доки не перескочиш; *first catch you hare then cook him* не скуби, доки не зловиш; скажеш «гоп», як перескочиш. The number of analogous (similar by sense) expressions for an idiom in the target language may reach a regular row as it is the case with the Ukrainian phraseological expression *і на сонці є плями/людини без вад не буває.* This idiom may have the following substitutes in different contextual environments: *every man has a fool in his sleeve; every man has his faults; every bean has its black; every man has his weak side; Homer sometimes nods/sleeps; no man is wise at all times; it is a good horse that never stumbles; a horse stumbles that has four legs,* etc.

8. Translating phraseologisms by choosing approximate analogies

Some source language idiomatic and stable expressions may have a peculiar nature of their componental parts or a peculiar combination of them and thus form nationally peculiar expressiveness and picturesqueness of componental images. The latter constitute some hidden meaning, which is mostly not quite explicit and comprehensible, not transient enough for the foreigner.

As a result, there exist no genuine phraseological analogies for the units in the target language. Since it is so, their lexical meaning can be expressed by means of only approximate analogies or through explication, i.e., in a descriptive way. These analogies are only to a slight degree similar to the source language idioms, although they may be no less picturesque and expressive than the source language variants: *fine words butter no parsnips* годувати байками солов'я; *to lose one's breath* кидати слова на вітер; *to make a cat's paw of something* чужими руками жар вигрібати; *a joint in one's armour* ахіллесова п'ята (вразливе місце); *the sow loves bran better than roses* кому що, а курці просо; *more power to your elbow* ні пуху, ні луски!; *to come off scot-free* вийти сухим з води; *to be finger and thumb* водою не розлити (cf. нерозлийвода); *to be from Missouri* (Amer.) вірити тільки своїм очам; *it is six and half a dozen* не вмер Данило, так болячка задавила; *what's Hecuba to me* моя хата скраю; *to get the blues* місця собі не знаходити/ сумувати, etc.

No need to emphasize that selection of approximate analogies for a translator is no easy task, as the source languages idioms/ phraseologisms often bear some characteristics of a language's traits having no correspondence in the target language. Cf.: *The answer's a lemon* так не буде, такне вийде.

Many idioms have obscure origin/etymology and selecting of approximate equivalents as any other corresponding semantic variants often requires a linguistic investigation on the part of the translator. For example: *to be in the cart* means to be closed in a cage as a convict (for some crime) and be exposed to general scorn of one's compatriots (as in old times in England). It may be translated into Ukrainian as *бути в стані/ситуації хоч круть хоч верть, потрапити в безвихідь.*

9. Descriptive translating of idiomatic and set expressions

The meaning of a considerable number of idiomatic as well as stable/set expressions can be rendered through explication only, i.e., in a descriptive way. Depending on the complexity of meaning contained in the source-language idiom, it can be expressed in the target language in some ways:

1) by a single word: *out of a clear blue of the sky* раптом, зненацька; *to pall and peel (to peel and pall)* грабувати/оббирати; *poor fish* йолоп, бевзь, нікчема; *red blood* мужність, відвага, хоробрість; *to sell smoke* піддурювати, підманювати; *to set a limit to smth.* обмежувати, стримувати; *to set at large* звільнювати (випустити на волю); *to go aloft* померти;

2) undoubtedly the most frequent is rendering the sense of idiomatic/phraseological expressions with the help of free combinations of words as in: *to run amok* нападати зненацька на першу-ліпшу людину; *school miss* школярка, соромлива, недосвідчена дівчина; *to sell someone short* недооцінювати когось; *to sham Abraham* удавати з себе хворого (прикидатися хворим); *to shoot Niagara* вдаватися до ризикованих дій, *short odds* майже рівні шанси; *to sit above the salt* сидіти на почесному місці; *the sixty-four dollar question* найважливіше, вирішальне питання; *a stitch in time* своєчасний захід/вчинок, своєчасна дія; *to go to rack (wrack) ruin* загинути; зовсім розоритися; *to go west/West* пропасти, зникнути, зійти зі сцени (переносно);

3) when the lexical meaning of an original idiomatic expression is condensed or when it is based on a nationally specific notion/ structural form alien to the target languages, the idiomatic expression may be conveyed by a sentence or a longer explanation: *a wet blanket* людина або обставина, що розхолоджує; *well day (well-day)* день, коли у хворого не погіршувався стан здоров'я (час між приступами гарячки, малярії тощо); *wise behind* млявий, що погано міркує; *white elephant* подарунок, якого важко позбутися (те, що приносить більше турбот, ніж користі); *yes man* (yes-man) людина, що з усіма згоджується, тільки підтакує (підтакувач); *to cut off with a shilling* залишити без спадщини; *fight like Kilkenny cats* битися до взаємного знищення; *to accept (the Stewardship) of the Chiltern Hundreds (Parliament)* скласти з себе обов'язки члена британського парламенту.

It must be added in conclusion that some English idiomatic/set expressions have a rather transparent lexical meaning and are easy to translate into Ukrainian: *to treat one like a lord* щедро частувати (як лорда) когось, цяцькатися з кимсь; *with all one's steam/with all speed* щодуху, дуже швидко; *with a founded air*

ображено, з виглядом ображеного; *with flags flying/with flying colours* тріумфально, переможно; *with a good reason* не без підстав, недаремно; *to be half way between something* посередині (бути на середині між чимось), іти назустріч комусь/чомусь; *not born yesterday* досвідчений (у житті).

Depending on the speech style of the passage/work, in which the idiomatic/phraseological expressions are used, and taking into account their nature (literary, colloquial, historical) some modifications of the above-given methods of translations and even new variants of translation may be suggested by the translator. Nevertheless, the aim of translation will always remain the same, viz. to fully render in the target language the lexical meaning and where possible also the structural peculiarities, the picturesqueness, the expressiveness, and the connotative meaning (if any) of the source language idiomatic or stable expressions in the target language.

10. Transformation of some idioms in the process of translating

As has already been pointed out some phraseological expressions singled out by the Acad. V. Vinogradov as unities and having mostly a transparent meaning may reflect various national features of the source language. The latter may be either of lingual or extralingual nature, involving the national images, their peculiar picturesqueness or means of expression with clear reference to traditions, customs or historical events, geographical position of the source language nation. Such phraseological expressions are often of a simple or composite sentence structure. Being nationally distinct, they can not have in the target language traditionally established equivalents or loan variants. As a result, most of them may have more than one translator's version in the target language. It may be either a regular sense-to-sense variant (an interlinear-type translation) or an artistic literary version rendering in which alongside the lexical meaning also the aphoristic nature, the expressiveness, the picturesqueness, the vividness, etc. of the source language phraseologism/idiom.

Taking into account the aims pursued and the contextual environment of the idiom, there must be acknowledged at least two main levels of translating the national idioms:

1) the level of the interlinear rendering, i.e., sense-to-sense translation only, which is quite sufficient to faithfully express the lexical meaning of most of these phraseologisms/idioms;

2) the literary/literary artistic level at which not only the sense but also the expressiveness, the vividness, the picturesqueness and the aphoristic nature (if any) of the idioms should possibly be conveyed as well.

Faithful translation of national idioms/phraseologisms is mostly achieved via deliberate transformations of all kinds performed by the translator. The transformations are aimed at making the national images, the sense and structure of these phraseological expressions easier for the target language readers/listeners to comprehend .Such transformations, therefore, adjust in many a case the source language idiom as a sense unit to the requirements of the target language bearers.

Here are some examples of translation with the help of transformations of particularly English phraseologisms performed first (1) at the interlinear (sense-to-sense rendering) level and then (2) at the literary/literary artistic level: *the wind cannot be prevented from blowing* 1. вітрові не перешкодиш віяти; 2. вітрові не скажеш не віяти/дути; вітру не затулиш; *he that doesn't respect, isn't respected* 1. хто інших не поважає, сам поваги не має; 2. поважатимеш інших, поважатимуть і тебе; *it's an equal failing to trust everybody and to trust nobody* 1. однакова вада – довіряти всім і не довіряти нікому; 2. довіряти кожному і не довіряти нікому – однакова вада; *the pleasures of the mighty are the tears of the poor* 1. розваги всесильних/ багатих – то сльози бідних/ знедолених; 2. вельможні скачуть – убогі плачуть; що панські жарти, то людські сльози; *they must hunger in winter that will not work in summer* 1. той голодує взимку, хто не працює влітку; 2. шукаєш влітку холодок – знайдеш узимку голод, or: лежатимеш на печі – не їстимеш калачі.

No need to emphasize that some successful literary artistic translations/variants of specifically national idioms may in the end become regular translation loans of the target language.

Transformations become absolutely inevitable when the English phraseologisms or mots contain a passive voice structure, the introductory **it/there**, or some other analytical constructions, as for instance, those with the auxiliary verbs (**do, does**, etc.). Cf.: there is no love lost between them *вони недолюблюють одне одного/глек розбили;* Does your mother know you are out? *Молоко на губах ще не висохло/ще не доріс.* Can the leopard change his spots? *Горбатого могила виправить.* Though sometimes transformations may become necessary to make the denotative and connotative meaning of idioms/phraseologisms easier for the target language bearers to comprehend. Thus, neither the sense-to-sense nor the literary variant of the proverb *the moon is not seen when the sun shines* (місяця не видно, коли світить сонце/сяє сонце – місяця не видно) can fully express its connotative (and denotative) meaning when the proverb stands for somebody or something eclipsing with his or its importance (fame, size, etc.) somebody or something meant by the ***moon***. All in all, however, there are few such sentence-type phraseological expressions which need some additional explication in Ukrainian. More often the content of the kind of phraseologisms/idioms is clear already at language level, i.e., out of context, which enables their literary translation. This can be observed from a few more examples below: *what matters to a blind man that his father could see* що з того сліпому, що його батько був зрячим; *it is too late to shut the stable door when the horse is stolen* пізно зачиняти конюшню, коли коня вкрали; *when two ride on one horse one must sit behind* коли двоє їдуть на одному коні, комусь/одному з них сидіти/їхати ззаду/двоє не можуть сидіти спереду.

QUESTIONS

1. What is a phraseological unit? What are its basic features relevant to translation?
2. How should one treat phraseological units with national literary images?

3. What are the reasons for choosing one TL equivalent from a synonymic line?
4. What are the peculiarities of rendering international phraseological units?
5. What are the peculiarities of rendering nationally specific phraseological units?
6. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by choosing absolute equivalents.
7. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by choosing near equivalents.
8. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by choosing genuine analogies.
9. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by choosing approximate analogies.
10. Dwell on rendering phraseological units by means of descriptive translating.

EXERCISES

Exercise 1. *Translate the following sentences paying attention to the correct choice of the way of the interpretation of phraseological units in the corresponding genre.*

1. Проте зараз вибори вже позаду, і уряд нарешті налаштований покласти край конфлікту. 2. Політики, навіть ті, що нагорі, здається, граються з вогнем біля скирти майже навмисно. 3. Останнім слабким місцем команди президента є її невпевненість у повній підтримці акта президента силовими структурами. 4. Уряд намагається зробити гарну міну при поганій грі. 5. Є шанс, що у нас у 2004 році буде нормальна країна, якщо демократи вичистять авгієві конюшні, які вони отримали у спадщину. 6. Ми розглядали післявоєнний період як час, коли можна було пожинати плоди нашої перемоги. 7. Таке ставлення, безперечно, зачепило за живе людей у Києві. 8. У центрі його рекламної кампанії лежить невдалий слоган «Коней на переправі не міняють». 9. Для України двері до трансатлантичної співдружності демократичних країн ми триматимемо відкритими. 10. Західні держави повинні допомогти показати тим народам, що в кінці «демократичного тунелю» є світло. 11. Коли працюєш у компанії, якій потрібно змінити характер ведення справ, іноді доводиться затягувати пасок. 12. Лемко, не маючи рідного храму, святив паску в римо-католицькому костелі, але таке свячене ставало кісткою в горлі. 13. Оженився – пропало, живи з нелюбом до гробової дошки. 14. З вами я в огонь і в воду. 15. Джерела припускають, що міліція краще б заплющила на це очі. 16. На той час я вже порвав із керівництвом партії. Я «пішов у народ» і став працювати механіком. 17. На руку ісламістів грає багато невирішених економічних проблем. 18. Однак, якщо мигочемо, щоб Європа не залишалася в наступному столітті розділеною, то всі європейці, в тому числі й Україна, повинні взяти долю Європи у свої власні руки. 19. У цих надзвичайно каламутних водах різні політичні фракції почнуть ловити «маленьку рибку», що їм потрібна напередодні виборів. 20. Через те, що Інтернет робить світ меншим, значно збільшується значення знаходження спільної мови. 21. Останні кілька років президент і прем'єр йдуть пліч-о-пліч і знаходять спільну мову. 22. Міфи про олігархів, слід визнати, не виникли нізвідки. 23. У цензури увірвався терпець і вона закрила газету на три місяці. 24. З липня 1996 року головні спонсори президентських перегонів разом почали збирати дивіденди. 25. Ніхто в уряді

не хотів брати на себе відповідальність. І якби не мер, то ми б і досі товкли воду у ступі. 26. Навіть якщо нацизм поки й причаївся у деяких місцях, він обов'язково підніме свою потворну голову, виявляючись в екстремістських рухах, тероризмі, погромах, депортаціях та етнічних чистках. 27. Я зателефонував йому ще раз і почув нотки роздратування в його голосі: «Чому ж товкти воду у ступі? Якщо це вирішено, то треба робити!» 28. Таким чином, за півтора роки до чергових президентських виборів найпотужніше політичне лобі пішло в історію. 29. Такий поворот подій поставив би «партію влади» перед надзвичайно складним вибором. 30. Він, ця надія і опора клану, публічно підвищує голос на своїх вчорашніх союзників. 31. Чи зуміють олігархи повернутися у велику політику? 32. Влада повела себе так, нібито вона оголосила дефолт по всіх своїх передвиборних зобов'язаннях. 33. Деякі з них безперечно мають намір залишитися на політичній сцені. 34. Він, очевидно, викинув на вітер мільйони доларів, зосередивши ударні сили у Перській затоці. 35. Не дивно, що цей олігарх, відомий своєю здатністю прораховувати наперед, зробив ставку на нього. 36. Білий дім повністю дає собі звіт у тому, що відносини з Китаєм − це не зовсім та сфера, де можна необачно імпровізувати. 37. Олігархи великодушно відпустили один одному гріхи і цілих півроку виступали єдиним фронтом. 38. Місцеві приватизатори поспішають зловити якомога більшу рибу у каламутній воді. 39. Якщо ж не створити можливостей для приватного бізнесу, на програмі можна сміливо поставити хрест.

Exercise 2. Translate the following sentences employing all the necessary transformations while interpreting phraseological units in the corresponding genre.

1. He complained to Fleur that the book dealt with nothing but birds in the bush.

2. And now had come this stranger, bringing reminder that one played but second fiddle to that young second cousin and first lover; and he couldn't help feeling the cup withdrawn again from his lips.

3. 'You'd better see that Fleur doesn't go about abusing that red-haired baggage,' he said. 'She was born with a silver spoon in her mouth; she thinks she can do what she likes'.

4. 'I heard something about an American boy, too,' – 'Oh – ... A bird of passage – don't bother about him'.

5. If she had learned suggestive forms of dancing, she danced them but once in a blue moon.

6. 'You don't want it to come into Court?' – 'No; though I suppose it might be rather fun.' ...'That entirely depends on how many skeletons you have in your cupboard.'

7. A man of his own calibre, education, and probity! He needn't beat about the bush.

8. Your Foggartism's going to need money in every direction. You may swear till you are blue in the face that ten or twenty years hence it'll bring fivefold return: nobody will listen.

9.   After hurriedly inspecting Michael/s brown suit and speckled tie his eyes came to anchor on his daughter's face.

10.   'What's your brother like?' Holly led the way on to the lawn without answering. How describe Jolly, who, ever since she remembered anything, had been her lord, master, and ideal? 'Does he sit on you?' said Val shrewdly.

11.   'They tell me at Timothy's' said Nicholas, lowering his voice, 'that Dartie has gone off at last. That'll be a relief to your father. He was a rotten egg.'

12.   'Hello, Warmson, any dinner for me, d'you think?' – 'They're just going in, Master Val. Mr. Forsyte will be very glad to see you. He was saying at lunch that he never saw you nowadays.' Val grinned: 'Well, here I am. Kill the fatted calf, Warmson, let's have fizz.'

13.   He could now walk almost without pain. At the start, he had determined not to limp. It had made him sick to take the first steps, and during the first mile or so, he had compressed his breath, and the cold drops of sweat had stood on his forehead. But he had walked it off.

14.   The officer and his commands he took for granted, as he took the sun and rain, and he served as a matter of course.

15.   After many years of married life he had learned that it was more conducive to peace to leave his wife with the last word. He was undressed before she was, and climbing into the upper bunk he settled down to read himself to sleep.

16.   'Sit down!' said Jolly. 'Take your time! Think it over well.' And he himself sat down on the arm of his grandfather's chair.

17.   Again it seemed to Soames that the butler was looking curiously at him. His composure gave way. 'What are you looking at?' he said. 'What's the matter with me, eh?'

18.   We passed the New Hotel, and she laughed. 'A penny for your thought,' I said and she stretched out her palm at once.

19.   'What did you want to see me about?' 'Old Timothy; he might go off his hooks at any moment. I suppose he's made his will.' 'Yes.'

20.   The other chap, Profond, is a queer fish. I think he's hanging round Soames' wife, if you ask me.

21.   He was staring right up the ceiling, but his eyes seemed to be turned inwards, and he laughed so that my blood ran cold.

22.   If his feelings about the war got known, he'd be nicely in the soup. Arrested, perhaps, or got rid of, somehow.

23.   Worst of all, he had no hope of shaking her resolution; she was as obstinate as a mule, always had been from a child. He didn't see where it was to end. They must cut their coat according to their cloth.

24.   'The question is, what had I better do with this house?' Young Jolyon looked round the room. It was peculiarly vast and dreary... The house was a white elephant, but he could not conceive of his father living in a smaller place...

25.   My position with her is extremely difficult. I don't want you to go using your influence against me. What happened is a very long time ago. I'm going to ask her to let bygones be bygones.

26.   And he went on into Poultry with the flat green morocco case in his

breast pocket. Several times that day he opened it to look at the seven soft shining stones in their velvet oval nest ... Yes, they were of the first water.

27.   'Deal with my reports yourself,' resumed Soames, 'and send them to me personally, marked confidential, sealed and registered. My client exacts the utmost secrecy.' Mr Polteed smiled, as though saying, 'You are teaching your grandmother, my dear sir.'

28.   What worried him as a lawyer and a parent was the fear that Dartie might suddenly turn up and obey the Order of the Court when made. That would be a pretty how-de-do!

29.   Why didn't he like Val Dartie? He could not tell. Ignorant of family history, barely aware of that vague feud which had started thirteen years before with Bosinney's defection from June in favour of Soames' wife, knowing really almost nothing about Val he was at sea.

30.   Michael stared at them gravely for a moment as though he could not quite tell what they were, and then with a little start, breaking out of a brown study, said, 'No, thank you.'

31.   'Your names, young gentlemen!' At this bland query spoken from under the lamp at the garden gate, like some demand of a god, their nerves gave way and snatching up their coats, they ran at the railings, shinned up them, and made for the secluded spot whence they had issued to the fight.

32.   'Well, haven't you got a cab?' 'There's no one to be had for love or money.'

33.   She was such a decided mortal; knew her own mind so terribly well; wanted things so inexorably until she got them – and then, indeed, often dropped them like a hot potato.

34.   She was feeling that it would serve Alec and the lawyers' right if all went wrong.

35.   If only he could have understood the doctor's jargon, the medical niceties, so as to be sure he was weighing the chances properly, but they were Greek to him like a legal problem to a layman.

36.   He had been out of touch with the Forsyte family at large for twenty-six years ...

37.   'Old Shropshire's a charmin' old man, but' – Sir Timothy touched his forehead – 'mad as a March hare about electricity.'

38.   The climate is all right when it isn't too dry or too wet – it suits my wife fine, but, sir, when they talk about making your fortune all I can say is tell it to the marines.

39.   ... nor did Alice think it was so very much out of the way to hear the Rabbit say to itself, 'Oh dear! Oh dear! I shall be too late.'

40.   'Lolita,' I said, 'this may be neither here nor there but I have to say it. Life is very short. From here to that old car you know so well there is a stretch of twenty, twenty-five paces. It is a very short walk. Make these twenty-five steps. Now. Right now. Come just as you are. And we shall live happily ever after.'

41.   Young Swain sneaked into the Gallery one afternoon and blushed to the top of his ears when he saw 'Trees Dressed in White', a loud, raucous splash on

the wall.

42. 'She's not my cup of tea. And I'm not hers. She'd just look through me with those searchlight eyes. But clearly she's the best-looking girl round here.'

43. But, like all specialists, Bauerstein's got a bee in his bonnet. Poisons are his hobby, so, of course, he sees them everywhere.

44. Annixter pulled up and passed the time of day with the priest. 'I don't often get up your way,' he said, slowing down his horse.

45. 'Gregory Osmore begged me to look after his house.' ...Emma rose and closed the door. He did not think it proper to overhear Tom's conversation with his mother. He regretted that he had already heard Tom tell a lie. He had been present at the party where Tom met Gregory Osmore, and the boot had rather been on the foot. It was Tom who had (discreetly) insisted to Greg that the house-sitting idea was such a good one.

46. Alex could make no sense of Rudy's statement about a pension. It might be just one of Ruby's obstinate ephemeral misunderstandings, her tendency 'to get the wrong end of the stick.'

47. Soames smiled. 'If you really care for pictures,' he said, 'here's my card. I can show you some quite good ones any Sunday, if you are down the river and care to look in.' 'Awfully nice of you, sir. I'll drop in like a bird. My name's Mont – Michael Mont.' And he took off his hat.

48. In that old war, of course, his nephew Val Dartie had been wounded, that fellow's Jolyon's first son had died of enteric, 'the Dromios' had gone out on horses, and June had been a nurse; but all that seemed in the nature of a portent, while in this war everybody had done 'their bit', so far as he could make out, as a matter of course.

49. Emerging from the 'pastry-cook's', Soames' first impulse was to vent his nerves by saying to his daughter: 'Dropping your handkerchief!' to which her reply might be: 'I picked that up from you!' His second impulse therefore was to let sleeping dogs lie.

50. Val grinned. 'He seems to me a queer fish for a friend of our family. In fact, our family is in pretty queer waters, with Uncle Soames marrying a Frenchwoman, and your Dad marrying Soames' first. Our grandfathers would have had fits!'

51. You and Val will not forget, I trust, that Jon knows nothing of family history. His mother and I think he is too young at present. The boy is very dear, and the apple of her eye.

52. That evening passed for Fleur in putting two and two together; recalling the look on her father's face in the confectioner's shop – a look strange and coldly intimate, a queer look.

53. On reaching home Fleur found an atmosphere so peculiar that it penetrated even the perplexed aura of her own private life. Her mother was inaccessibly entrenched in a brown study; her father contemplating fate in the vinery. Neither of them had a word to throw to a dog.

54. While eating a pear it suddenly occurred to him that, if he had not gone down to Robin Hill, the boy might not have so decided ... A strange, an

awkward thought! Had Fleur cooked her own goose by trying to make too sure?

55. He rose, and, going to the cabinet, began methodically stocking his cigar-case from a bundle fresh in. They were not bad at the price, but you couldn't get a good cigar nowadays, nothing to hold a candle to those old Superfines of Hanson and Bridger's. That was a cigar!

56. 'Jo,' he said, 'I should like to hear what sort of water you're in. I suppose you're in debt?'

57. ...he thought, '...his face is not a bad one, but he's a queer fish. I don't know what to make of him. I shall never know what to make of him!'

58. He had been asleep! He had dreamed something about a new soup, with a taste of mint in it... His left leg had pins and needles.

59. With characteristic decision old Jolyon came at once to the point. 'I've been altering my arrangements, Jo,' he said. – You can cut your coat a bit longer in the future – I'm settling a thousand a year on you at once'.

60. With characteristic insight he saw he must part with one or with the other; no half measures could serve in such a situation. In that lay its tragedy. And the tiny, helpless thing prevailed. He would not run with the hare and hunt with the hounds, and so to his son he said good-bye.

61. A stout elderly woman dressed in a tweed coat and skirt and jaunty Tyrolean hat had advanced to the Doctor. 'I've just been chaffing your daughter here about her frock. Wish I was young enough to wear that kind of thing. Older I get the more I like colour. We're both pretty long in the tooth, eh?'

62. 'Married life is not all beer and skittles, I don't mind telling you.'

63. He stood twice for Parliament, but so diffidently that his candidature passed almost unnoticed.

64. The year of which I write had been to my friend Bruce the devil, monetarily speaking... His last book had been a complete frost.

65. 'You see, he was a Chink – not quite of the best period; but he must have gone West five hundred years ago at least.'

66. An evening spent under the calming influence of Winifred Dartie's common sense, and Turkish coffee, which, though 'liverish stuff', he always drank with relish, restored in him something of the feeling that it was a storm in a teacup.

67. They were going, indeed, at a snail's pace, and through the windows could see nothing but the faint glow of the street-lamps emerging slowly, high up, one by one.

68. It seemed funny to stand there reading those words among people who were reading the same without knowing her from Eve, except, perhaps, by her clothes.

69. 'You're seeing blue to-night, old thing. It'll all seem different tomorrow.'

70. Well, it would be sensible to go and hear things from the horse's mouth, as it were.

Exercise 3. *Translate employing lexical and stylistic transformations of whatever elements it is necessary or desirable in the corresponding genre.*

1. Soames smiled and said: 'Yes. Good-bye. Remember me to Uncle

Timothy!' And, leaving a cold kiss on each forehead, whose wrinkles seemed to try and cling to his lips as if longing to be kissed away, he left them looking brightly after him ...

2. 'What's this about Dartie?' he said, and his eyes glared at her. Emily's self-possession never deserted her. 'What have you been hearing?' she asked blandly. 'What's this about Dartie?' repeated James, 'He's gone bankrupt.' 'Fiddle!' James made a great effort, and rose to the full height of his stork-like figure. 'You never tell me anything,' he said, 'he's gone bankrupt.' The destruction of that fixed idea seemed to Emily all that mattered at the moment. 'He has not,' she answered firmly. 'He's gone to Buenos Aires.'

3. With another five pounds in his hand, and a little warmth in his heart, for he was fond of his grandmother, he went out into Park Lane.

4. 'Oh! Tell us about her, Auntie,' cried Imogen; 'I can just remember her. She's the skeleton in the family cupboard, isn't she? And they are such fun.' Aunt Hester sat down. Really, Juley had done it now! 'She wasn't much of a skeleton as I remember her,' murmured Euphemia, 'extremely well covered.'

5. That evening, while they were waiting for dinner, she murmured: 'I've told Smither to get up half a bottle of the sweet champagne, Hester. I think we ought to drink dear James' health, and − and the health of Soames' wife, only let's keep that secret ... it might upset Timothy.' 'It's more likely to upset us,' said Amt Hester. 'But we must, I suppose, for such an occasion.'

6. 'What the devil do you mean by this, Mr. Holmes? Do you dismiss my case?' 'Well, Mr. Gibson, at least I dismiss you. I should have thought my words were plain.'

7. He was planned by nature to be a butt. He looked like a distended hot − water bottle; he was magnificently imbecile; he believed everything, and anxiously he forgave the men who got through the vacant hours by playing jokes upon him.

8. Dinner began with soup and Soames deprecating his own cows for not being Herefords.

9. An evening spent under the calming influence of Winifred Dartie's common sense, and Turkish coffee, which, though 'liverish stuff, he always drank with relish, restored in him something of the feeling that it was a storm in a teacup'.

10. 'You don't want it to come into Court?' 'No; though I suppose it might be rather fun.' Mr. Settlewhite smiled again. 'That entirely depends on how many skeletons you have in your cupboard.' Marjorie Ferrar also smiled. 'I shall put everything in your hands,' she said. 'Not the skeletons, my dear young lady.'

11. 'Who are you from?' 'Messrs. Settlewhite and Stark − a suit.' 'Dressmakers?' The young man smiled. 'Come in,' said Michael. 'I'll see if she is at home.' Fleur was in the 'parlour'. 'A young man from some dressmakers for you, dear.' 'Mrs. Michael Mont? In the suit of Ferrar against Mont − libel. Good day, Madam.'

12. When in the new Parliament Michael rose to deliver his maiden effort towards the close of the debate on the King's Speech, he had some notes in his hand and not an idea in his head.

13. Never again would he sleep in his dining-room and wake with the light filtering through those curtains bought by Winifred at Knickers and Jarveys with the money of James.

14. Thus had passed Montague Dartie in the forty-fifth year of his age from the house which he had called his own ...

15. How nice and slim he looked in his white waistcoat, and his dark thick lashes. Jolly was then at Harrow, Holly still learning from Mademoiselle Beauce. There had been nothing to keep Jolyon at home, and he had removed his grief and his paint box abroad.

16. 'Dad, is it time that I absolutely can't get at any of my money?' 'Only the income, fortunately, my love.' 'How perfectly beastly!'

17. It was too insulting to him. He slept over that project and his wounded pride − or rather, kept vigil.

18. They went, eyeing each other askance, unsteady, and unflinching; they climbed the garden railings. The spikes on the top slightly ripped Val's sleeve, and occupied his mind.

19. With that kiss, soft and hot, between his eyes, and those words, 'I hope they won't worry you much,' in his ears, he sat down to a cigarette, before a dying fire.

20. And with a prolonged sound not quite a sniff and not quite a snort, he trod on Euphemia's toe, and went out, leaving a sensation and a faint scent of barley-sugar behind him.

21. ... he put his ear to the ground .. .but he could hear nothing − only the concertina! And almost instantly he did hear a grinding sound, a faint toot. Yes! It was a car − coming − coming! Up he jumped. Should he wait in the porch, or rush upstairs ...

22. They had marched more than thirty kilometers since dawn, along the white, hot road where occasional thickets of trees threw a moment of shade ...

23. She had halted in front of the mirror, and was admiring her own splendid tragic figure. No one would believe, to look at her, that she was over thirty. Behind the beautiful tragedian she could see in the glass a thin, miserable, old creature, with a yellow face and blue teeth, crouching over the trunk.

24. He stumbled forward, drying her tears in readiness to give her the keys. The audience was much moved. 'Who are you?' shrieked the girl in tones of most admirable terror.

25. Divorce proceedings delayed my voyage, and the gloom of yet another World War had settled upon the globe when, after a winter of ennui and pneumonia in Portugal, I at last reached the States.

26. It was raining cats and dogs and two little puppies fell on my writing-table.

27. 'But I don't understand where they drew the treacle from.' 'You can draw water out of a 'water-well', 'said the Hatter. 'So I should think you could draw treacle out of a 'treacle well' − eh stupid?'

28. She gave me one of those wounded-doe looks that irritated me so much, and then, not quite knowing if I was serious, or how to keep up the

conversation, stood... peering at the window pane rather than through it, drumming upon it with sharp almond-and-rose fingernails.

29. Breathing violently through jet-black nostrils, he shook his head and my hand.

30. 'Well, sir, the Press is a sensitive plant. I'm afraid you might make it curl up. Besides, it's always saying nice things that aren't deserved.' 'But this' − began Soames; he stopped in time, and substituted: 'Do you mean that we've got to sit down under it?' 'To lie down, I'm afraid.'

31. 'Did anybody else overhear you running her down?' She hesitated a second. 'No.' 'First lie!' thought Mr. Settlewhite, with his peculiar sweet- sarcastic smile.

32. 'Would you take any notice of MacGown's insinuation, Dad?' '...I should.' 'How?' 'Give him the lie.' 'In private, in the press, or in the House?' 'All three. In private I should merely call him a liar. In the Press you should use the words: 'Reckless disregard for truth.' And in Parliament − that you regret he 'should have been so misinformed.'

33. The young member for Mid-Bucks in his speech handled for a moment that corner-stone of Liberalism, and then let it drop; perhaps he thought it too weighty for him.

34. Led by what poor Francis called a 'bell-boy' into the lift, she walked behind his buttons along a pale-grey river of corridor carpet, between pale-grey walls, past cream-coloured after cream-coloured door in the bright electric light, with her head a little down.

35. Her abode − a studio and two bedrooms in a St. John's Wood garden - had been selected by her for the complete independence which it guaranteed. Unwatched by Mrs. Grundy, unhindered by permanent domestics, she could receive lame ducks at any horn of day or night, and not seldom had a duck without studio of its own made use of June's. She enjoyed her freedom... She lived, in fact, to turn ducks into swans she believed they were.

36. He felt philosophic in Paris, the edge of irony sharpened; life took on a subtle, purposeless meaning, became a bunch of flowers tasted, a darkness shot with shifting gleams of light.

37. James was particularly liberal to her that Christmas, expressing thereby his sympathy, and relief, at the approaching dissolution of her marriage with that 'precious rascal', which his old heart felt but his old lips could not utter.

38. 'We shall get plenty of riding and shooting, anyway,' he said; 'that's one comfort.' And it gave him a sort of grim pleasure to hear the sigh which seemed to come from the bottom of her heart.

39. Dinner parties were not now given at James' in Park Lane − to every house the moment comes when Master or Mistress is no longer "up to it"; no more can nine courses be served to twenty mouths above twenty fine white expanses, nor does the household cat any longer wonder why she is suddenly shut up.

40. This was − egad − Democracy! It stank, yelled, was hideous! In the East End, or even Soho, perhaps - but here in Regent Street, in Piccadilly! What were the police about! In 1900, Soames, with his Forsyte thousands, had never

seen the cauldron with the lid off; and now looking into it, could hardly believe his scorching eyes.

41.　The future had lost all semblance of reality. He felt like a fly, entangled in cobweb filaments, watching the desirable freedom of the air with pitiful eyes.

42.　Alex moved to the window and looked out. There was a slight rain like pelting silver in the cool light.

43.　When John Robert Rozanov surveyed his big flabby handsome-ugly face in the mirror and when as he often did now, he considered his life retrospectively as if he were already dead, he concluded that what he had mainly lacked was courage.

44.　Now at last, sick with apprehension and horrible frightened joy, he had reached the door and rang the bell.

45.　He said, he might still have a room, had one, in fact − with a double bed. As to the cot – 'Mr. Potts, do we have any cots?' Potts, also pink and bald, with white hairs growing out of his ears and other holes, would see what could be done.

46.　As I expected she pounced upon the vial with its plump, beautifully coloured capsules loaded with Beauty's Sleep. 'Blue!' she exclaimed. 'Violet blue. What are they made of?' 'Summer skies,' I said, 'and plums and figs, and the grape blood of emperors.' 'No, seriously − please.' 'Oh, just Purpills. Vitamin X. Makes one strong as an ox or an ax. Want to try one?'

47.　Gaston Godin, who was seldom right in his judgment of American habits, had warned me that the institution might turn out to be one of those where girls are taught, as he put it with a foreigner's love for such things, 'not to spell very well, but to smell very well.'

48.　I promise you, Brewster, you will be happy here, with a magnificent cellar, and all the royalties from my next play − I have not much at the bank right now but I propose to borrow − you know, as the Bard said, with that cold in his head, to borrow and to borrow and to borrow.

49.　The tea brightened the girl's eyes and brought back some of her colour, she began to eat with a sort of dainty ferocity like some starved wild animal.

50.　In November a cold, unseen stranger, whom the doctors called Pneumonia, stalked about the colony, touching one here and one there with icy fingers.

51.　In the slanting beams that streamed through the open window, the dust danced and was golden.

52.　Louise's calm bland broad face bore no wrinkles, no evidence of grief or mental strife such as marked, not unattractively, the more striking countenance of Joan Blacket. But Louise's heart had been broken and had not mended.

53.　They were walking over wet grass upon which a pert chill breeze was moving, like hands covering and uncovering in some swift mysterious game; the huge brown leaves of the plane trees heavy with rain.

54.　Aunt Ann turned her old eyes from one to the other. Indulgent and

serene was her look.

55. She had become conscious, moreover, that she had a little lamb which, wherever Mary went, was sure to go. She was being shadowed! How amusing!

56. The matter was clear as daylight, and would be disposed of in half an hour or so; but during that half-hour he, Soames, would go down to hell; and after that half-hour all bearers of the Forsyte name would feel the bloom was off the rose. He had no illusions like Shakespeare that roses by any other name would smell as sweet.

57. 'Splendid!' cried Mont, dipping his sculls vaguely; 'it's good to meet a girl who's got wit.' 'But better to meet a young man who's got it in the plural.'

58. 'You know,' she said, 'I saw you drop your handkerchief. Is there anything between you and Jon? Because, if so, you'd better drop that too.'

59. The perfect luxury of his latter days had embedded him like a fly in sugar; and his mind, where very little took place from morning till night, was the junction of two curiously opposite emotions, a lingering and sturdy satisfaction that he had made his own way and his own fortune; and a sense that a man of his distinction should never have been allowed to soil his mind with work.

60. James had passed through the fire, but he had passed also through the river of years that washes out the fire; he had experienced the saddest experience of all − forgetfulness of what it was like to be in love.

61. Indeed, she had almost ceased to believe that her family existed, and looked round her now with a sort of challenging directness which brought exquisite discomfort to the roomful.

62. Her beauty must have a sort of poignant harmony. No literal portrait would ever do her justice ...

63. 'We had dear little Mrs. MacAnder here yesterday, just back from Paris. And whom d'you think she saw there in the street? You'll never guess.' 'We shan't try, Auntie,' said Euphemia. 'Irene! Imagine! After all this time, walking with a fair beard – 'Auntie! You'll kill me! A fair beard – 'I was going to say,' said Aunt Juley severely, 'a fair-bearded gentleman.'

64. After that painful scene the quiet of Nature was wonderfully poignant.

65. Michael grinned. 'I suppose they'll all be nobs, or sn- er- why the deuce did they ask us?' But Fleur was silent.

66. She saw people nodding in the direction of him, seated opposite her between two ladies covered with flesh and pearls.

67. 'Do you remember a play called 'The Plain Dealer', by Wycherley ... did you play in that the part of Olivia?' 'Yes.' 'A nice part?' 'A very good part.' 'I said 'nice' 'I don't like the word 'Too suggestive of 'prunes and prisms', Miss Ferrar?'

TEXTS FOR TRANSLATION

Translate the following texts into Ukrainian. Be careful to convey faithfully their peculiar features of style and expressiveness.
Text 1.

Cruising in Luxury

At the Geneva Motor Show, Wolfsburg engineers demonstrated a conceptual car that radically changed the Bentley concept and image.

After an almost yearlong debate, the German auto giants BMV and VW have divided the old English car families in half between them. Now, respectable gentlemen who prefer cars with a winged B to all others can give a sigh of relief, as the premiere of a new production model designed in the traditional Bentley vein has put an end to all speculations. The Red Label version of Amage Js proves that the company's foster parents have taken good care of it, further reinforcing the strong points of the model and restructuring its weak technical base, a serious flaw of all present-day Bentleys.

With all these improvements, Amage Red Label has once again consolidated Bentley's past image of being a de-luxe quality car with high society traditions and a sporting past.

On the surface, the Amage Red Label looks very much like its Bentley and Rolls Royce Silver Seraph siblings. The difference is hidden under the bonnet. First and foremost, it is the 6.8 litre V8 engine, tested by four decades of exploitation. The only thing is, however, that today's version seems to have in common with its progenitor is the basic arrangement, as the cooling, lubrication and air supply systems have all been modified.

State-of-the-art steering and control systems have also been incorporated. Another important addition is the super-charger. As a result, the 6.8 litre engine can generate 450 hp. But the high horsepower is not the only quality of its worthiness. Bentley motors have always been famous for their "elasticity" and excellent dynamic characteristics, thanks to their enormous torque.

The Red Label engine is no exception: its torque reaches an incredible 830 Nm at as little as 2150 rpm. To keep its own power under control, the Amage has a reliable 4-speed GM automatic gearbox. The running gear and the steering system were first designed for aggressive driving, which brings this Bentley even closer to its sports-minded ancestors.

Furthermore, a new steering system design brings to an end the pitiful up-and-down sliding of the steering column that was typical of the older models. According to the manufacturers, it takes the Amage Red Label only 6, 3 seconds to reach a speed of 100 km/h. Unlike older Bentleys, at speeds of more than 200 km/h the heavy Red Label unswervingly sticks to its course.

The weight of the improved limousine has increased by 224 kg and is now 2,520 kg. As a result, the suspension and some parts of the braking mechanisms have been strengthened, and the salon improved. German engineers decided that for a DM 447,000 automobile, backseat passengers should have more legroom. And so the floor was lowered by 30 mm and the back of the rear couch was pushed

back considerably. Among other things, these changes allowed to increase the capacity of the petrol tank by 6 litres without changing the size of the baggage compartment (374 litres).

A "pearl in the Bentleys' crown" has always been its interior, upholstered in the finest leather (from the company Connolly, a supplier to the royal court) and adorned with exotic species of wood. These traditional elements have also undergone a change, because the leather upholstery and wooden panels tended to have a habit of creaking in the past. For many years, English experts strived to tone down these unpleasant sounds, and as a consequence, the new Amage has the most "silent" salon of all Bentleys ever made.

Importantly, the new Bentley is a pioneer in that it has broken the long tradition of ignoring all novelties. But don't worry; it has nothing like pneumatic suspension or internal ventilation of seating. Instead, High Tech navigational equipment made by the company Alpine and an electronic warning system for parking (the 5-class Mercedes has a similar system) are included as standard features. The manufacturer leaves up to the buyer only the choice of engine: 354 hp BMW or 405 hp Red Label.

One thing remains unchanged. The new Bentley Amage Red Label really is a worthy heir to its legendary predecessors with the winged letter B on its bonnet.

Text 2.

Anecdotes
In a Restaurant

A waiter carrying a tray approaches a customer:

"Tea or coffee?".

"Well, coffee, I suppose", replies the customer.

"Gotcha! It's tea", exclaims the waiter triumphantly.

Controversial Logic

Asked "What is the probability of seeing a dinosaur on Broadway, a man would answer: "One in a trillion", while a woman would answer: "A fifty-fifty chance. Either I see one or I don't".

A dog ponders: "This sweet man cares for me. Feeds me. Strokes me. He must be God". A cat thinks: "This sweet man cares for me. Feeds me. Strokes me. I must be God".

Two tomatoes sitting in a fridge. One tomato all of a sudden mutters: "Ugh! It's damn cold in here". The other tomato looks up in perplexity, and screams: "Aaaaaaaaaaaaaah! A talking tomato!!!!!!!!!!".

Time Takes Its Toll

A skeleton was found in the bushes. An investigation found the man to be the reigning World Champion in hide-and-seek.

A girl says to her mother: "Mummy, I really need some fresh air. I'm going to go for a walk". "No problems, sweetheart", her mother replies, "just remember to tell your "fresh air" that you have to be home by ten o'clock".

Two lady friends meet in a patisserie. One says to the other: "Darling! Wearing that beautiful dress and that fantastic make-up, you look as pretty as... urn...", she looks around, "as a fruitcake".

Nouveau Riche, Ukrainian Style

A "New Ukrainian" arrives in a foreign country and checks into the best deluxe hotel. In the morning, he gets up and goes to breakfast. The restaurant serves a smorgasbord. "Not bad", thinks the Ukrainian to himself, takes a chair and sits down at the table. A waiter quickly runs up to him and says: "I'm sorry, Sir, but this is a smorgasbord (in Ukrainian, Swedish Table)". "No problems", he replies, "If the Swedes arrive, I'll go".

Text 3.

The Fall

Old Lemkos said that fall is the most important season of the year. A farmer must rise early and work twice as hard in order to well prepare himself for the long Carpathian winter. Already in early September, farmers were preparing the soil for the winter crops, which prior to the arrival of winter had to develop a strong root system. Plums, pears and apples were being dried in specially made dryers and ovens. This was a job for young people during tin long autumn evenings; and on beautiful moonlit evenings, songs and pranks could be heard in every orchard. Housewives were drying mushrooms in ovens, mushrooms that were earlier picked by the herdsmen while tending the cattle. At that time, dry leaves from young pine and beech trees were also brought home as bedding for the cattle, because there was simply not enough straw for this purpose.

Firewood was also hauled home to heat the living quarters (beech wood was best for this purpose), and for the preparation of food. Normally the wood was cut and split by moonlight, because there was plenty of other work during the day. Flax, a plant which from the moment it sprouted till it was spun into thread, required a lot of painstaking care, was dried and then moistened. But most important of all was the harvesting of potatoes, because in Lemkivshchyna a relatively large amount of potatoes was always planted. Before the first frost hit, it was necessary to pick all the beets, which were used as cattle fodder, pumpkins, onions, garlic, and other vegetables which would otherwise be damaged by frost. Turnips and heads of cabbage were the last to be harvested, cabbage even held an "honorary" place in the Lemko kitchen. For a family of five, three one hundred – kilogram barrels of sauerkraut were readied. On Lenten days, sauerkraut was eaten raw, prepared with flax oil and onions. Typically, sauerkraut was cooked in its own "var" (juice), and greased with "zaprashka" (roux made to thicken the soup with a mixture of fried fat, flour and onions). Every dish was served with either mashed potatoes or sauteed potatoes, potatoes baked in hot embers or boiled in their peels, so called "oberiany". Potatoes were also added to knishes, "halushky" (small boiled dumplings) and to filled dumplings ("pyrohy"). Potatoes and cabbage were therefore the basic staples in a Lemko kitchen, and even when there was a shortage of bread, nobody went hungry.

It was during the fall that the Lemkos, who lived in the Carpathians, just like busy bees, hauled everything that was grown in the fields or forests to their wooden huts. In the Carpathians only a lazy person would experience a shortage of food or suffer from the cold, because the richness of the Carpathian nature, even though stingy when it came to the production of bread, gave a person a chance to

gather plenty of God's other gifts. In those days a real Lemko held no envy towards the noblemen just because they ate white bread and drank coffee, because a coarsely ground slice of bread and "keselytsia" made from oats were to him most delicious.

Text 4.

Italian Embassy Unveils Carra Exhibition

KYIV. The Italian Embassy and Ministry of Culture have teamed up to unveil an art exhibition of the works of Carlo Carra. The exhibition will run one week before heading to Lviv. This is the first event held by the Italian Embassy in accordance with the co-operation agreement it signed with Ukraine's Culture Ministry.

Text 5.

Committee Approves Ukrtytan Foundings

KYIV. The anti-monopoly committee has given the green light for the creation of the UkrTytan corporation in Kyiv. The co-founders of the new corporation are the Zaporizhya titanium-magnesium integrated works, the Tytanium research institute and UkrKolyorProm, both of whom are state-run, and the Paton Institute of Welding. The main aim of the new company will be to raise funds for the modernization of production of titanium sponge at the Zaporizhyan integrated works and the installation of equipment to cast sponge ingots. The total value of the project is estimated at US $20mn. UkrTytan's president will be Volodymyr Bakumenko, general manager of the Zaporizhya titanium-magnesium plant.

Text 6.

Consultants to Compile better Matemail

KYIV. The organizing committee for the EBRD Congress approved a decision March 10 to attract leaders of international consulting firms operating in Ukraine to contribute their ideas in preparing analytical articles for inclusion in the official EBRD Congress catalogue *Ukraine: Outlook for the XXI Century.* A representative of the Newbiznet Kharkiv Regional Center for Business Development, Oleksandr Dudka, told EE March 11 that after reviewing information received from official state source and ministers, organizers decided to get a different point of view from international business «in order to make the publication more interesting». The firms will be asked to write analytical pieces on the investment attractiveness of different sectors, trading conditions and obstacles to trade. Two companies, Newbiznet and Computer Systems will translate these articles and produce 5,000 printed copies and 10,000 CD's which will be distributed amongst all the companies registered to take part in the congress in May.

Text 7.

A Glimpse of London

Baggage handling is the least efficient part of air travel. An astounding amount of airline baggage goes to wrong destinations, is delayed, or lost entirely. Airport executives point woefully to the many opportunities for human error which exists with baggage handling.

Freight is now going aboard Flight Two in a steady stream. So is mail. The heavier-than-usual mail load is a bonus for Trans America. A flight of British

Overseas Airways Corporation, scheduled to leave shortly before Trans America Flight, has just announced a three-hour delay. The post office supervisor, who keeps constant watch on schedules and delays, promptly ordered a switch of mail from the BOAC airliner to Trans America. The British airline will be unhappy because carriage of mail is highly profitable, and competition for post office business keen. All airlines keep uniformed representatives at airport post offices, their job to keep an eye on the flow of mail and ensure that their own airline got a "fair share"– or more-of the outgoing volume. Post office supervisors sometimes have favourites among the airline men and see to it that business comes their way. But in cases of delay, friendship doesn't count. At such moments there is an inflexible rule: the mail goes by the fastest route.

Inside the terminal is Trans America Control Centre. The centre is a bustling, jam-packed, noisy conglomeration of people, desks, telephones, teletypes, private-line TV and information boards. Its personnel are responsible for directing the preparation of all Trans America flights. On occasions like tonight with schedules chaotic because of the storm, the atmosphere is pandemonic, the scene resembling an old-time newspaper city room, as seen by Hollywood.

Text 8.

Polling the People

Opinion polls are on their strongest ground when the question put seeks to define a proposed pattern of behaviour. That is why the "will you vote conservative, labour, liberal or abstain" type of question has shown a fairly high correlation with actual election results in spite of occasional wild lapses. Most people, whether or not they are able to rationalize their attitudes are generally aware of a change in their political allegiance or enthusiasm. The answer is therefore meaningful. For the same reason a question such as "do you think Mr. X will make a good minister?" evokes a response in which the variation has some statistical significance.

But the introduction of abstract concepts immediately reduces the validity of the whole procedure. The term "standards of living", for example, means many different things to different people. It can be defined fairly precisely by economists, but it means something quite different to an old-age pensioner supporting herself in her own cottage, to a skilled printer living in a council house with a family of earning teenagers, and to the director of a large company. And since the standard of living as opposed to the illusion of higher money income, has in fact barely increased by a statistically perceptible amount within the last year, what significance should be attached to the fact that 23 per cent of those asked in the poll think that their standard of living has increased?

Translate the following texts into English. Be careful to convey faithfully their peculiar features of style and expressiveness.

Text 1.

На плащаниці кров Ісуса?

Разюче відкриття, яке може перевернути всі уявлення про земне існування Ісуса Христа, зробили американські вчені з Центру передових технологій ДНК Техаського університету.

Ученим цього центру, повідомляє у новій книзі «Кров і плащаниця» Ян Вілсон, пощастило виявити сліди ДНК людини на знаменитій Туринській плащаниці – полотні, у яке, згідно з легендами, було загорнуто тіло Ісуса Христа після того, як його зняли з хреста.

На жаль, подані для дослідження зразки настільки малі, що сліди ДНК на них неможливо використати для подальших досліджень, заявив мікробіолог Техаського університету Леонсіо Гарза-Вальдес. «Однак, – наголосив він, – з певністю можна сказати, що ми виявили сліди людської крові і це – кров чоловіка». Рівень розпаду достатній, зазначив Гарза-Вальдес, щоб припустити, що власне плащаницю можна віднести до першого століття нашої ери, а розміщення слідів крові, рани на руках і ногах від розп'яття на хресті ясно свідчать про існування Христа, повідомляє ІТАР-ТАРС.

Text 2.

Нова нафтова магістраль

Після заяви президента Азербайджану Гейдара Алієва про те, що каспійська нафта у будь-якому разі пройде територією Грузії, до Тбілісі прибув керівник компанії «Шеврон Оверсіз» Річард Мацке. Він та керівник грузинської компанії «Нафтопродукти» підписали контракт про спорудження в Грузії нового трубопроводу та реконструкції існуючого.

Під існуючим мають на увазі трубопровід, що зв'язує грузинські міста Хашурі та Батумі. Його довжина 232 кілометри. Ця «труба» зв'яже Грузію з азербайджанським містом Алі-Байрамли. Остаточну здачу об'єкта намічено на першу половину 1999 року. А відновлювані роботи планують завершити до травня нинішнього року. Нафтопроводом транспортуватиметься нафта з казахстанського родовища Тенгіз, а також каспійська нафта.

Як заявив на прес-конференції Річард Мацке, діятиме також і залізнична транзитна переправа, якою за півтора року вже перевезено більш як півтора мільйони тонн казахстанської нафти. Планують перевозити територією Грузії і скраплений газ та сірку.

Нинішній проект – перша гілка трубопроводу, яка через Грузію зв'яже Каспійський басейн із зовнішнім світом. Нагадуємо, що на кінець року має стати до ладу трубопровід західного маршруту перекачування ранньої каспійської нафти. Як очікують, у червні Азербайджанський операційний консорціум схвалить остаточне рішення про маршрут доставки на Захід так званої «великої нафти». На думку експертів, цей маршрут пройде територією Грузії, звідти – до країн Західної Європи, Туреччини та України.

Text 3.

Пилип Орлик – творець першої української конституції

Серед поборників української національної державної ідеї постать гетьмана Пилипа Орлика посідає особливе місце. Насамперед тому, що він є творцем однієї з перших у Європі державних конституцій під назвою

«Конституція прав і свобод Запорізького Війська». Вона стала для свого часу маніфестом державної волі українського народу перед усім цивілізованим світом. Це був перший документ української державотворчої історії, в якому було гармонійно поєднано інтереси гетьманату та старшини як провідної верстви України та Запоріжжя, як військової сили, і відображено права і вольності українського народу.

Цей документ випереджав свій час. Своїми ідеями, демократичними засадами, змістом і державницькою спрямованістю «Конституція» випереджала і суспільну думку тодішньої Європи. Навіть французькі просвітителі ще тільки наближалися до розробки тих громадянських ідей, які були закладені в «Конституції» Орлика 1721 року. «Конституція» стала реальною моделлю вільної, незалежної держави, яка б заснувалась на природному праві на свободу і самовизначення.

«Конституція» складалася з 16 статей, які передбачали встановлення національного суверенітету і визначення кордонів Української держави, забезпечення демократичних прав людини, визнання непорушності трьох складових чинників правового суспільства, а саме – єдність і взаємодію законодавчої (виборна Генеральна Рада, що мала скликатися тричі на рік), виконавчої (гетьман, обмежений законом у своїх діях, генеральна старшина й обрані представники від кожного полку) і судова влада – підзвітна і контрольована. Такими в «Конституції» визначилися принципи побудови української держави.

AFTERWORD

Проблеми підготовки перекладачів активно дискутуються у сучасному освітянському просторі. Одним з аспектів, що підлягає аналізу, є питання про те, яких фахівців потребує сучасне суспільство: спеціалістів з фахових мов (науково-технічного) чи художнього перекладу. Не применшуючи в жодному разі досягнень спеціалістів з фахових мов, все ж не погоджуємося з тими з них, хто вважає, що дослідження з художнього перекладу зараз є не на часі. Ця думка базується на таких аргументах: сучасна наука має бути прагматичною, вимогою ринкової економіки є конкретна практична користь від того чи іншого дослідження (наприклад, укладання словників окремих терміносистем) тощо. На наш погляд, художній переклад є не менш важливим. Без нього неможливе формування освіченого, культурного, морально й естетично багатого суспільства у період глобалізації. Саме художній переклад відкриває Україні доступ до скарбниці світової як дитячої літератури, так і творів для дорослих, а також представляє українську літературу світу.

Теоретичні та практичні проблеми перекладознавства та підготовки перекладачів піднімаються у дослідженнях В. І. Карабана, І. В. Корунця, В. Коптілова, Л. М. Черноватого та ін., актуальні дисертації готуються з проблем відтворення стилістичних засобів у перекладі дитячої літератури (А. Є. Потапова), інтерконтекстуальності як проблеми перекладу (Л. В. Грек), перекладу драми (В. І.Матюша), лексичних модуляцій у художньому перекладі (Г. О. Гарбузова) тощо. Кожне з таких досліджень зміцнює теоретичну базу українського перекладознавства та сприяє удосконаленню системи підготовки високопрофесійних перекладачів.

Пропонований навчально-методичний посібник підсумовує здобутки українського перекладознавства і пропонує структурований теоретичний і практичний матеріал, що сприятиме ґрунтовній підготовці перекладачів. Акцент зроблений на лексичних аспектах перекладу, зокрема, на проблемах перекладу антропонімів, топонімів, міжмовних омонімів і фразеологізмів.

WORD INDEX

LITERATURE CITED AND RECOMMENDED

1. Агапітова А. Ю. Художній переклад і місце метафори в художньому перекладі. *Науковий вісник нац. аграрного університету.* Київ, 2008. Вип. 21. С. 210–215.

2. Агронська І. В., Ребрій О. В. Проблема передачі гумористичного компоненту англомовних віршованих творів українською мовою. *In statu nascendi. Теоретичні та прагматичні проблеми перекладознавства.* Харків, 2008. Вип. 9. С. 7–11.

3. Андрійко Л. В. Можливості відтворення інтертекстуальності у перекладі. *Гуманістичний вісник. Іноземна філологія.* Черкаси, 2008. № 13. т. 1. С. 249– 253.

4. Білозерська Л. П., Возненко Н. В., Радецька С. В. Термінологія та переклад: навч. посіб. / ред. С. І. Мазур. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2010. 232 с.

5. Ганічева Т. В. Методичні рекомендації для забезпечення курсу двостороннього громадсько-політичного перекладу (англійська та українська мови) на IV–V курсах перекладацького відділення (галузь: Міжнародні угоди із забезпечення прав людини): навч.-метод. посіб. / Харків. нац. ун-т ім. В. Н. Каразіна. Харків: ХНУ імені Каразіна, 2010. 68 с.

6. Денисенко Н. В. Відтворення емфази в англо-українських художніх перекладах: автореф. дис. ... канд. філол. наук: 10.02.16 / Київ. нац. ун-т ім. Тараса Шевченка. Київ, 2011. 20 с.

7. Дубенко О. Ю. Сполучені штати Америки: путівник перекладача: навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2007. 504 с.

8. Зацний Ю. А., Янков А. В. Нова розмовна лексика і фразеологія: англо-український словник. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2010. 224 с.

9. Івасюк О. Я., Огуй О. Д. Рівні перетворення тексту та засоби досягнення адекватності при перекладі. *Науковий вісник Чернівецького університету. Германська філологія.* Чернівці: Рута, 2003. Вип. 156. С. 158–168.

10. Кальниченко О. А. Автопереклад як перекладознавча проблема. *Вісник Київського національного лінгвістичного університету. Міжмовна та міжкультурна комунікація.* Київ. 2011. Т. 1, № 1. С. 37–45.

11. Карабан В. І., Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної економічної літератури. Економіка США. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2010. 272 с.

12. Карабан В. І. Переклад англійської наукової і технічної літератури. Грам патині труднощі, лексичні, термінологічні та жанрово-стилістичні проблеми: навч. посібник-довідник. Вінниця, Нова книга, 2004. 576 с.

13. Карабан В. І., Мейс Дж. Переклад з української мови на англійську: навч. посібник-довідник. Вінниця: Нова Книга, 2003. 608 с.

14. Кобяков О. М., Єрмоленко С. В., Єрмоленко А. І. Інтерлінгвальні вектори молодіжного сленгу на матеріалі англомовного та україномовного дискурсів. *Філологічні трактати.* Суми-Харків, 2011.

Т. 3, № 3. С. 79–84.

15. Корунець І. В. Вступ до перекладознавства. навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2008. 512 .

16. Корунець І. В. Теорія і практика перекладу (аспектний переклад): підручник. Вінниця: Нова Книга, 2003. 448 с.

17. Крысало О. В. Перевод имени собственного в художественном тексте: к постановке проблемы. *Вісн. Луган. нац. ун-ту ім. Т. Шевченка. Філологічні науки.* 2011. № 16 (227), Ч. 1. С. 40–45.

18. Ланчиков В. К., Чужакин А. П. Мир перевода – 6. Трудности перевода в примерах: практ. пособие. Москва: Р. Валент, 2001. 60 с.

19. Лексические, грамматические и стилистические проблемы перевода: сб. упражнений / сост. С. К. Калинкина. Омск: Омск. гос. ун-т, 2003. 68 с.

20. Методичні вказівки та завдання для самостійної роботи з практики перекладу для студентів ІІІ курсу (Міжнародні організації) / укл. Д. О. Гайдар, А. О. Медведєва. Харків: ХНУ імені В. Н. Каразіна, 2014. 48 с.

21. Методичні вказівки та завдання для самостійної роботи з практики перекладу для студентів IV курсу (Система державного управління США) / укл. Т. Г. Лукьянова, А. Ю. Тіліга. Харків: ХНУ імені В. Н. Каразіна, 2016. 56 с.

22. Методичні вказівки та завдання для самостійної роботи студентів з практики письмового англо-українського науково-технічного перекладу. Для студентів ІІІ курсу факультету іноземних мов: навчально-методичний посібник / уклад. І. М. Каминін, М. С. Осінська. Харків: ХНУ імені В. Н. Каразіна, 2014. 28 с.

23. Некряч Т. Є., Чала Ю. П. Переклад художніх творів : Через терени до зірок: навч. посібник. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2008. 200 с.

24. Ніколенко А. Г. Переклад автомобільної термінології: навч. посібник. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2010. 240 с.

25. Огуй О. Д., Івасюк О. Я. Лінгвістика та перекладознавство: Мовні концепції та способи перекладу. *Науковий вісник Чернівецького університету. Германська філологія.* Чернівці. Вип. 165–166. 2003. С. 145–157.

26. Петрова О. В. Введение в теорию и практику перевода (на материале английского языка). МОСКВА: АСТ: Восток – Запад, 2006. 96 с.

27. Потапова А. Є. Відтворення стилістичних засобів у перекладі дитячої художньої літератури (на матеріалі українських, німецьких та російських перекладів творів Дж. К. Ролінг: автореф. дис. ... канд. філол. наук: 10.02.16. / Південноукраїнський нац. пед. ун-т ім. К. Д. Ушинського. Одеса, 2011. 20 с.

28. Ребрій О. В. Основи перекладацького скоропису: навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2012. 152 с.

29. Ребрій О. В. Сучасні концепції творчості у перекладі: монографія. Харків: ХНУ імені В. Н. Каразіна, 2012. 376 с.

30. Ребрій О. В., Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної громадсько-політичної літератури (Європейський союз та інші міжнародні організації): навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2009. 240 с.
31. Саприкін С. С., Чужакін А. П. Світ усного перекладу: навч. посіб. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2011. 224 с.
32. Хан О. Г. Детектив як тип тексту: перекладознавчий аспект (на матеріалі британського й американського детективів та їх перекладів): автореф. дис. ... канд. філол. наук: 10.02.16 / Херсонський держ. ун-т. Херсон, 2011. 20 с.
33. Чепурна І. М. Проблематика перекладу художніх творів. Вісник Луганського національного ун-ту ім. Т. Шевченка. Філологічні науки. 2010. № 14 (201), Ч. 1. С. 149–158.
34. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовних текстів засобів захисту інтелектуальної власності. Знаки для товарів та послуг. Патенти. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2011. 112 с.
35. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної громадсько-політичної літератури. Система державного управління США. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2006. 400 с.
36. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної психологічної літератури. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2012. 512 с.
37. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної технічної літератури. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2006. 296 с.
38. Черноватий Л. М. Методика викладання перекладу. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2013. 376 с.
39. Черноватий Л. М. Переклад англомовної громадсько-політичної літератури. Міжнародні конвенції у галузі прав людини. Вінниця: Нова книга, 2006. 272 с.
40. Nesterenko N., Lysenko K. A course in interpreting and translation. Vynnytsia: Nova Knyha, 2006. 248 p.